Developments of Advanced Cathodes and Stabilized Zinc Anodes for High-performance Aqueous Zinc-ion Batteries

Xiujuan Chen
West Virginia University, xc0001@mix.wvu.edu

Follow this and additional works at: https://researchrepository.wvu.edu/etd

Part of the Materials Science and Engineering Commons

Recommended Citation
Chen, Xiujuan, "Developments of Advanced Cathodes and Stabilized Zinc Anodes for High-performance Aqueous Zinc-ion Batteries" (2021). Graduate Theses, Dissertations, and Problem Reports. 10170.
https://researchrepository.wvu.edu/etd/10170

This Dissertation is protected by copyright and/or related rights. It has been brought to you by the The Research Repository @ WVU with permission from the rights-holder(s). You are free to use this Dissertation in any way that is permitted by the copyright and related rights legislation that applies to your use. For other uses you must obtain permission from the rights-holder(s) directly, unless additional rights are indicated by a Creative Commons license in the record and/or on the work itself. This Dissertation has been accepted for inclusion in WVU Graduate Theses, Dissertations, and Problem Reports collection by an authorized administrator of The Research Repository @ WVU. For more information, please contact researchrepository@mail.wvu.edu.
Developments of Advanced Cathodes and Stabilized Zinc Anodes for High-performance Aqueous Zinc-ion Batteries

Xiujuan Chen

Dissertation submitted to the
Benjamin M. Statler College of Engineering and Mineral Resources
at West Virginia University

in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of

Doctor of Philosophy in
Material Science and Engineering

Xingbo Liu, Ph.D., Chair
Wei Li, Ph.D.
Xiaolin Li, Ph.D.
Terence Musho, Ph.D.
Konstantinos A. Sierros, Ph.D.
Wenyuan Li, Ph.D.

Department of Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering

Morgantown, West Virginia
2021

Keywords: zinc ion batteries, manganese oxide, zinc anode, dendrite growth, electrochemical activation

Copyright 2021 Xiujuan Chen
ABSTRACT

Developments of Advanced Cathodes and Stabilized Zinc Anodes for High-performance Aqueous Zinc-ion Batteries

Xiujuan Chen

Aqueous rechargeable zinc-ion batteries (ZIBs) have attracted considerable attention as one of the most promising energy storage systems for the grid-scale application owing to the natural merits of metallic Zn, including a high theoretical capacity, suitable redox potential, low cost, high safety, and eco-friendliness. However, the existing aqueous ZIBs are far from satisfying the requirements of practical applications. Significant challenges hindering the further development of ZIBs come from the low utilization and poor cycling stability of cathodes and limited reversibility of Zn anodes associated with dendrite growth, corrosion, and passivation. To date, enormous efforts have been devoted to developing high-performance cathode materials, reliable electrolytes, and stable Zn anodes to achieve ZIB with high energy and power densities and long cycle life. These progresses have been reviewed in this dissertation. Regarding the main issues of ZIBs, the dissertation covered both the cathode and anode to comprehensively improve the electrochemical performance of ZIBs. For the cathode, high-performance manganese oxide-based cathode materials have been developed by in-situ electrochemical activation of MnS, and rational design of hierarchical core-shell MnO$_2$@carbon nanofiber structures. To further understand the underlying reasons for the enhanced electrochemical performance, the charge storage mechanisms of manganese oxide-based cathodes in ZIBs have been in-depth investigated. With respect to the Zn anode, a thin polyvinyl alcohol (PVA) coating layer on the Zn anode has enabled dendrite-free, long-life aqueous Zn batteries by effectively regulating the interfacial ion diffusion and inducing the homogeneous Zn nucleation and deposition of stacked plates with preferentially crystallographic orientation along (002)$_{\text{Zn}}$ planes. This work is expected to provide facile and low-cost approaches for developing high-performance, cost-effective, and stable aqueous ZIBs and shed light on a new mechanistic understanding of manganese oxide-based cathodes.
Acknowledgements

To begin with, I would like to express my heartiest gratitude to my supervisor, Prof. Xingbo Liu, for his constant support and kind guidance during my doctoral study. Prof. Xingbo Liu has been my supervisor since my master level study. Without his support and help, I would not have achieved so much. I would also like to take this opportunity to thank Dr. Wei Li for his tutoring during my Ph.D. study. His professional guidance in experimental design and paper writing greatly improved my research work. Both Prof. Liu and Dr. Li have provided very helpful advice and kind encouragement regarding my dissertation work.

I would like to thank Dr. Wenyuan Li, Dr. Konstantinos Sierros, Dr. Terence Musho for their time and constructive advice during my study. I would like to thank Dr. Xiaolin Li from Pacific Northwest National Lab (PNNL) for his kind help and valuable suggestions for my research paper. They have served as my committee members and offered great support.

I would like to thank Dr. Qiang Wang and Dr. Marcela Redigolo at the WVU shared facilities for helping with my sample characterization. Also, I would also like to thank Dr. Novruz Akhmedov from WVU department of chemistry for his kind assistance with NMR training and testing and Dr. Murugesan Velayutham and Dr. Valery V. Khramtsov from WVU school of medicine for their help in electron paramagnetic resonance measurements. I also want to thank Dr. David Reed, Dr. Yaobin Xu, Dr. Chongmin Wang and Dr. Vincent Sprenkle form PNNL and Dr. Frank Goodwin in International Zinc Association for their kind help and support for the dissertation work.

I would like to thank all my colleagues in Prof. Liu’s group, including Dr. Shanshan Hu, Dr. Greg Collins, Dr. Liang Ma, Mr. Hanchen Tian, Mr. Lingfeng Zhou, Mr. Yi Wang, Ms. Bo Guan, Mr. Hector A. De Santiago, Mr. Artem Gavrilev, Ms. Angela M. Deibel, and Ms. Nhat Anh Thieu, and previous members include Dr. Zhipeng Zeng, Mr. Edwin Vega Hiraldo, Dr. Panpan Ren, Dr. Meng Yao, Dr. Nan Zhang, Dr, He Qi, Dr. Jianhua Yan for their kind help and support during my Ph.D. life.

Finally, I am grateful for having an understanding family. I would like to thank them all for being supportive during my study here. I also want to thank all the people who have helped me during my stay at West Virginia University.
Table of Contents

Abstract .................................................................................................................. ii
Acknowledgements ................................................................................................. iii
List of Figures ........................................................................................................ vi
List of Tables .......................................................................................................... xviii
Chapter 1: Recent Progress in Aqueous Rechargeable ZIBs ........................................ 1
  1.1 Aqueous rechargeable zinc-ion batteries (ZIBs) .................................................. 1
  1.2 Manganese-based cathodes .................................................................................. 3
    1.2.1 Progress of manganese-based cathodes ....................................................... 6
    1.2.2 Electrolyte formulation ................................................................................. 14
    1.2.3 Charge storage mechanisms in manganese-based cathodes ....................... 18
  1.3 Vanadium-based cathodes .................................................................................. 30
  1.4 Prussian blue analogues-based cathodes ............................................................ 36
  1.5 Organic cathodes ............................................................................................... 38
  1.6 Other cathode materials ..................................................................................... 43
  1.7 Zn anode ........................................................................................................... 45
References .................................................................................................................. 48

Chapter 2: Research Objectives .............................................................................. 70

Chapter 3: Charging Activation and Desulfurization of MnS Unlock the Active Sites and Electrochemical Reactivity for Zn-ion Batteries .................................................... 71
  3.1 Introduction ........................................................................................................ 71
  3.2 Materials and methods ....................................................................................... 74
  3.3 Results and discussion ....................................................................................... 77
    3.3.1 Morphology and structure characterizations ................................................. 78
    3.3.2 Electrochemical performance of MnS-EDO cathode .................................. 79
    3.3.3 Reaction mechanism ................................................................................. 84
    3.3.4 Mechanistic discussion .............................................................................. 98
  3.4 Conclusion ......................................................................................................... 102
References ................................................................................................................ 103
Chapter 4: Engineering Stable Zn-MnO₂ Batteries by Synergistic Stabilization Between the Carbon Nanofiber Core and Birnessite-MnO₂ Nanosheets Shell .................................................. 109

4.1 Introduction ..................................................................................................................... 109
4.2 Materials and methods ................................................................................................. 110
4.3 Morphology and structure characterizations of MOC ................................................... 112
4.4 Electrochemical performance of MOC ........................................................................... 117
4.5 Reaction kinetics ............................................................................................................ 121
4.6 Conclusion ..................................................................................................................... 128
References .......................................................................................................................... 129

Chapter 5: Stabilizing Zn Plating/Stripping Electrochemistry by PVA Coating-induced Preferred Crystal Orientation ........................................................................................................ 135

5.1 Introduction ..................................................................................................................... 135
5.2 Experimental section ..................................................................................................... 136
5.2.1 Preparation of PVA-coated Zn anode ........................................................................ 137
5.2.2 Synthesis of V₂O₅ nanowire cathodes ...................................................................... 137
5.2.3 Material characterization ............................................................................................ 137
5.2.4 Electrochemical measurements .................................................................................. 138
5.3 Results and discussion ................................................................................................... 139
5.3.1 Electrochemical performance of symmetric batteries with PVA-coated Zn electrodes .... 139
5.3.2 Suppression of dendrite growth and side reactions by PVA coating induced preferential crystal growth .............................................................................................................. 145
5.3.3 In-situ observation of Zn plating/stripping ................................................................. 149
5.3.4 Zn Deposition mechanism of PVA@Zn electrodes .................................................... 151
5.3.5 Electrochemical performance of full batteries ........................................................ 156
5.4 Conclusion ..................................................................................................................... 158
References .......................................................................................................................... 159

Chapter 6: Conclusions ...................................................................................................... 164

Chapter 7: Challenges and Perspectives ............................................................................ 166
List of Figures

Figure 1. 1 Comparison of typical monovalent/multivalent metal ion charge carriers in a) the theoretical capacity, ionic radius, and b) standard potential.[12] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2018, American Chemical Society) ................................................................. 2

Figure 1. 2 a) Crystallographic structures of MnO$_2$ polymorphs. [73] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2015, Springer Nature) b) The synthesis route for MnO$_x$@N-C composite.[59] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2018, John Wiley & Sons) c) Schematic illustration of the synthesis of MnO$_x$@Ti$_3$C$_2$T$_x$. [95] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2019, John Wiley & Sons) d) Schematic diagram illustrating the 3D structure of CNTs conductive networks (Cs) and fabrication procedure of CMOP cathodes. e) SEM images of CMOP. f) High angle annular dark-field TEM mapping images of C, Mn, O, and S elements in CMOP. [94] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2019, John Wiley & Sons) .................................................................................. 9

Figure 1. 3 a) Illustration of H$^+$ diffusion in perfect and oxygen-defect K$_{0.8}$Mn$_8$O$_{16}$. b) corresponding electrolyte resistance R$_e$ and charge-transfer resistance R$_{ct}$. [36] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2019, John Wiley & Sons) c) Schematic illustration of oxygen-deficient σ-MnO$_2$ for Zn ion storage. [42] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2019, John Wiley & Sons) d) The tunnel structure of pristine and Ti-doped α-MnO$_2$. [97] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2019, Elsevier) e) Proposed Zn$^{2+}$ diffusion pathway in ZnMn$_2$O$_4$ (ZMO) spinel without and with Mn vacancies. f) GITT profiles and calculated Zn$^{2+}$ diffusion coefficients of ZMO/C and ZMO+C electrodes. [61] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2016, American Chemical Society) g) Calculated density of states (DOS) of partial MnO and partial MnO with Mn defect. h) Charge distribution and the structures after Zn$^{2+}$ insert of MnO and Mn-deficient MnO. [99] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2020, Elsevier) .................................................................................. 12

Figure 1. 4 a) Schematic illustration of Zn$^{2+}$ insertion/extraction in δ-MnO$_2$ framework with Na ion and water molecules pre-intercalation. b) Long-term cycling performance of Zn-δ-NMOH and Zn-δ-NMOH-500 batteries. [101] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2019, American Chemical Society) c) Primitive cell structures and partial density of states of pure Mn$_3$O$_4$ and Ni-doped samples (NiMn$_5$O$_8$, Ni$_2$Mn$_4$O$_8$, and Ni$_3$Mn$_3$O$_8$). [102] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2019, Royal Society of Chemistry) d) Schematic illustration of expanded intercalated structure of polyaniline (PANI)-intercalated MnO$_2$ nanolayers. [44] (Reproduced with permission.
Copyright 2018, Springer Nature) e) Zn-intercalated structures and relative energies of cw-MnO2. [89] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2019, Royal Society of Chemistry) .......... 14

**Figure 1. 5** a) CV of Zn electrode in 1 M Zn(CF3SO3)2 and b) 1 M ZnSO4 electrolytes. c) Rate performance and long-term cyclability of Zn/Zn symmetrical cells in 3 M ZnSO4 and 3 M Zn(CF3SO3)2 electrolytes. [61] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2018, American Chemical Society) d) Cycling performance of Zn-MnO2 batteries with electrolytes of 45 wt.% KOH (at 0.32 C), 3 M ZnSO4, 3 M Zn(CF3SO3)2, and 3 M Zn(CF3SO3)2 with 0.1 M Mn(CF3SO3)2 additive at 0.65 C. [38] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2018, Springer Nature) e) Cycling performance of MnO2 in 2 M ZnSO4 electrolyte with/without 0.1 M MnSO4 additive. [29] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2016, Springer Nature) f) Cycling performances of δ-MnO2 cathodes at 5 C in 1 M Zn(TFSI)2 with 0.1 m Mn(TFSI)2 electrolyte and 1 M ZnSO4 with 0.1 M MnSO4 electrolyte. g) Long-term cycling performances of δ-MnO2 cathodes at 20 C in 1 M Zn(TFSI)2 with 0.1 m Mn(TFSI)2 electrolyte. [108] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2019, John Wiley & Sons) ................................................................. 16

**Figure 1. 6** a) Schematic illustration of ZIB with Zn anode, α-MnO2 cathode and mild electrolyte. [25] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2020, John Wiley & Sons) Schematic illustration of Zn2+ insertion mechanism in b) α-MnO2 tunnel structure with tunnel size expansion, [26] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2015, Elsevier) c) α-MnO2 with reversible transformation from α-MnO2 to layered Zn-birnessite, [27] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2014, Springer Nature) d) γ-MnO2 complex phase transformation. [39] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2015, American Chemical Society) e) in β-MnO2 with structural transformation from β-MnO2 to layered Zn-buserite in the initial discharging step. [38] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2020, Springer Nature) ......................................................... 19

**Figure 1. 7** a) Schematic showing the discharge process of α-MnO2/Zn cell in aqueous ZnSO4 electrolyte. b) In situ XRD patterns of α-MnO2 cathode. c) electrolyte pH variations during the first discharge-charge process. d) Zn and Mn contents in the electrolyte at different discharge/charge states. [122] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2016, John Wiley & Sons) e) XRD pattern of α-MnO2 cathode discharged to 1 V in first cycle. f, g) STEM-EDS mappings in the α-MnO2 electrode in the initial fully discharged state. [29] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2016, Springer Nature) Schematic illustration of reaction mechanism of h) Zn/MnO2 battery in aqueous ZnSO4 electrolyte with MnSO4 additive. [123] (Reproduced with permission.
Figure 1.8  a) GITT profiles of Zn/ε-MnO$_2$ cell. b) Discharge curves of ε-MnO$_2$ electrodes in the electrolyte with and without ZnSO$_4$. c) Ex situ XRD patterns of ε-MnO$_2$ electrodes at depth of discharge at 1.3 and 1.0 V, respectively. [47] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2018, American Chemical Society) d) Evolution of ex situ XRD patterns of cathode during the charge/discharge process. e) Schematic illustration of sequential insertion of H$^+$ and Zn$^{2+}$. [44] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2018, Springer Nature)

Figure 1.9  a) Phase evolution of α-MnO$_2$ cathode during the first discharge process and b) the first charge process. [98] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2019, Springer Nature) c) Joint nondiffusion controlled Zn$^{2+}$ intercalation and H$^+$ conversion reaction mechanism in δ-MnO$_2$. d) Charge-discharge curve δ-MnO$_2$ electrode in the second cycle at 0.2 C. e) Ex-situ XRD patterns of δ-MnO$_2$ electrodes at selected states in (d) [108] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2019, John Wiley & Sons) f) Schematic illustration of the redox reactions and crystal structures of related compounds in the Zn/carbon black cells with aqueous 1 M ZnSO$_4$ + 0.2 M MnSO$_4$ electrolyte. g) Gibbs free energy vs reaction coordinate showing the thermodynamic and kinetic properties of the redox reactions in Zn/MnO$_2$ cells with different rates. [127] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2018, American Chemical Society)

Figure 1.10 a) Energy storage mechanism in Zn/MnO$_2$ battery. [120] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2020, Elsevier) b) Charge storage mechanism of the electrolytic Zn-MnO$_2$ battery in 1M ZnSO$_4$ + 1 M MnSO$_4$ electrolyte with little H$_2$SO$_4$ additive. [48] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2019, John Wiley & Sons) c) Electrochemical mechanism of the neutral zinc/manganese battery with Mn(Ac)$_2$ electrolyte. [107] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2020, Royal Society of Chemistry) d) Schematic illustration of Zn–Mn HAB in the hybrid electrolytes during charge/discharge. [133] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2020, John Wiley & Sons)

Figure 1.11 a) Proposed crystal structures of pristine VOG, VOG after charging to 1.3 V, and VOG after discharging to 0.2 V. [145] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2018, John Wiley & Sons) b) Atomic structures of NH$_4$V$_4$O$_{10}$, NH$_3$V$_3$O$_8$, and (NH$_4$)$_2$V$_3$O$_8$. [149] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2019, Royal Society of Chemistry) c) GCD curves of Co$_{0.247}$V$_2$O$_5$·0.944H$_2$O cathode at various current densities. [158] (Reproduced with permission.)
Figure 1.  12  a) Scheme showing the intercalation of H$_2$O molecules and the Zn$^{2+}$ insertion/extraction process in NH$_4$V$_4$O$_{10}$ during cycling. [149] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2029, Royal Society of Chemistry) b) Schematic of displacement/intercalation mechanism in Ag$_{0.4}$V$_2$O$_5$ cathode. [164] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2019, Elsevier) c) Schematic representation for phase transition of Na$_3$V$_2$(PO$_4$)$_3$ cathode during cycling. [159] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2016, Elsevier) d) Schematic illustrations the NVP@rGO during charge/discharge. [166] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2019, Elsevier)

Figure 1.  13  a) Crystal structure of ZnHCF. [168] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2015, John Wiley & Sons) b) Schematic diagram for the fabrication procedures of ZnHCF@MnO$_2$ composite. c) Rate capability of ZnHCF@MnO$_2$ cathode. [169] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2017, Royal Society of Chemistry) d) Schematic illustration of reversible Zn$^{2+}$ intercalation/deintercalation in CoFe(CN)$_6$ frameworks. e) Rate capability and f) cycling performance of CoFe(CN)$_6$ cathode. [170] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2019, John Wiley & Sons)

Figure 1.  14  a) Galvanostatic discharge/charge profiles of C4Q at 20 mA g$^{-1}$. The upper x axis represents the uptake number of Zn ions. [173] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2018, American Association for the Advancement of Science.) b) Schematic illustration of the H$_2$O-assisted phase transition mechanism with the formation of Zn–p-chloranil (gray fibers) in the discharged state and p-chloranil (yellow rhombus) in the charged state. [175] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2018, American Chemical Society) c) Schematic of the fabrication procedure (top), photo (bottom left), and zinc ions storage process upon discharging and charging (bottom right) of PDA/CNTs. [176] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2019, Royal Society of Chemistry) d) Illustration of the synthetic route for PA-COF. e) Long-term cycling stability of PA-COF. [180] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2020, American Chemical Society)

Figure 1.  15  a) Diagrammatic representation of the interlayer interaction of Zn$^{2+}$ with the adjacent layers of HqTp. b) The expected electrochemical redox reactions of the oxidized Hq and Tp components in HqTp during the discharging/charging process. [179] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2019, John Wiley & Sons)
c) Structure of Cu$_3$(HHTP)$_2$, which when viewed down the c axis, exhibits slipped-parallel stacking of 2D sheets with a honeycomb lattice. The cyan, red, and gray spheres represent Cu, O, and C atoms, respectively.
d) The expected redox process in the coordination unit of Cu$_3$(HHTP)$_2$. [182] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2019, Springer Nature)
e) The proposed redox mechanism of PANI/carbon felts cathode in aqueous ZIBs. [192] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2018, John Wiley & Sons)
f) Simulation of binding energies with different numbers of Zn$^{2+}$ in PA-COF cathode of zinc ion supercapatteter.
g) Quantitative analysis of Zn$^{2+}$ and H$^+$ contributions to capacity. [180] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2018, American Chemical Society)

Figure 1. 16 a) SEM image of VS$_2$ nanosheets. b) GCD curves of Zn//VS$_2$ battery. [196] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2017, John Wiley & Sons)
c) Rate performance of VSe$_2$.
d) GCD curves of VSe$_2$ at 200 mA g$^{-1}$ and the corresponding ex situ XRD patterns collected at different states. [197] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2020, Royal Society of Chemistry)
e) Schematic illustration of strategies employed for MoS$_2$.
f) GCD profiles of MoS$_2$ at 0.1 A g$^{-1}$. [201] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2019, American Chemical Society)
g) Calculated energy profiles of Zn diffusion in 2H and 1T phase of MoS$_2$. [202] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2020, Elsevier)

Figure 3. 1 Characterization results of pristine MnS and α-MnO$_2$. (a) XRD pattern, (b) SEM, (c) TEM and (d) HRTEM images of MnS. Insets of (d) are the FFT pattern (top right) and magnified selected zone (bottom right). (e) HAADF-STEM image, elemental maps and Mn/S atomic ratio and (f) Mn 3s XPS spectrum of MnS. (g) XRD, (h) SEM, (i) TEM, (j) HRTEM images and (k) HAADF-STEM image and EDX elemental mapping of α-MnO$_2$. .......................... 78

Figure 3. 2 The electrochemical performances of ZIBs consisting of MnS-EDO or MnO$_2$ cathodes, Zn anodes and aqueous electrolytes of 2 M ZnSO$_4$ with 0.1 M MnSO$_4$. (a) Cycling performance at 1 C (i.e., 0.3 A g$^{-1}$). (b) GCD profiles of stabilized MnS-EDO (derived from the third cycle of (c)) at different rates from 0.5 to 10 C. (c) Rate performance at various current densities. (d) The Ragone plots. The values of energy and power densities (based on the mass loading of active material in the cathode) for various developed MnO$_2$ polymorphs, Zn$_{0.25}$V$_2$O$_5$, VS$_2$, LiV$_2$(PO$_4$)$_3$ and Zn hexacyanoferrate cathodes for comparison in (d) are used as reported in the literature [18-21, 25-29]. (e) and (f) Long-term cycling performance at 5 and 10 C after pre-activation at 1 C for
the first ten cycles, respectively. (g) Initial discharge profile of a fresh MnS cathode at 1 C without electrochemical activation treatment. (h) CV curves of (a) MnS-EDO and (i) α-MnO₂ cathodes at a scan rate of 0.1 mV s⁻¹.

**Figure 3.3** (a) SEM image and (b) EDX result with Mn/S atomic ratio of commercial bulk MnS. (c) The GCD profiles and (d) cycling performance of commercial bulk MnS cathode in 2 M ZnSO₄ and 0.1 M MnSO₄ electrolyte at 1 C. (e) The GCD profiles of α-MnO₂ cathode at current rates from 0.5 to 10 C. (f) Capacity contributions of DP1 (2.0-1.3 V) and DP2 (1.3-0.8 V) for MnS-EDO and α-MnO₂ cathodes at different rates.

**Figure 3.4** Electrochemically active surface area (ECSA) measurements. (a) and (b) CV curves of pristine MnS and α-MnO₂ electrodes, respectively, at various scan rates ranging from 5 to 25 mV s⁻¹ in CH₃CN with 0.15 M TBA-PF₆. (c) The linear fitting of Δj (difference between anodic and cathodic current densities) versus scan rate for ECSA estimations of pristine MnS and α-MnO₂ electrodes. CV curves of MnS-EDO and α-MnO₂ cathodes after 1ˢᵗ (d, f) and 1⁵ᵗʰ (e, g) charge processes, respectively. (h) and (i) Quantitative comparison of double-layer capacitance and calculated ECSA results, respectively.

**Figure 3.5** (a) The linear fitting of Δj (difference between anodic and cathodic current densities) versus scan rate for ECSA estimations of fully charged MnS-EDO and MnO₂ electrodes after given GCD cycles. (b) CV curves of MnS-EDO cathode at various sweep rates in 2 M ZnSO₄ and 0.1 M MnSO₄. (c) Plots of log(peak current) versus log(sweep rate) for MnS-EDO at various peaks derived from (b). (d) The percentage of capacitive contributions for MnS-EDO at various sweep rates. (e) Nyquist plots of MnS-EDO and MnO₂ cathodes at the discharge depth of 1.40 and 1.25 V (inset). (f) DRT analysis of EIS spectra of MnS-EDO and MnO₂ cathodes. (g) Plots of Z’ versus ω⁻⁰.⁵ of MnS-EDO and MnO₂ cathodes in the low frequency Warburg impedance region of (e). (h) The time-dependent current of fully charged MnS-EDO electrodes under potentiostatic discharge at 1.1, 1.2 and 1.4 V. The inset of (h) shows the discharge profiles of MnS-EDO (filled magenta circle) and MnO₂ (filled green triangle) cathodes discharging galvanostatically from 2.0 to 1.4 V at 1 C and then kept at 1.4 V for potentiostatic discharge for 2 h (left and bottom scale axes) and the theoretical electrolyte pH changes of cells with MnS-EDO (empty pink circle) and MnO₂ (empty olive triangle) cathodes as a function of discharge time assuming that only the proton insertion reaction accounts for their discharge capacities at ≥1.4 V. (i) The galvanostatic charge curves of fully discharged MnS-EDO cathodes under different conditions at 1 C.
Figure 3.6 (a) CV curves of α-MnO₂ cathode at various scan rates. (b) Plots of log i versus log v at specific peak currents. (c) The percentage of capacitive contributions for α-MnO₂ cathode at various sweep rates. (d) Comparison of charge transfer resistance (R<sub>ct</sub>) values of MnS-EDO and α-MnO₂ cathodes. Inset is the equivalent circuit used for EIS data fitting. (e) XRD and SEM images of MnS-EDO cathode after galvanostatically discharging from 2.0 to 1.4 V at 1 C and then kept at 1.4 V for potentiostatic discharge of 2 h. (f) EDX results of the atomic ratios of Zn/Mn for MnS-EDO cathodes at different charge/discharge states: fully charged state, end of DP1 and end of DP2. ................................................................. 89

Figure 3.7 Structural and morphological evolution of MnS-EDO. (a) The GCD curve of the first two cycles with selected states where cathodes were ex situ characterized. (b) and (c) The corresponding XRD evolution and patterns (d) of MnS-EDO at different states indicated in (a). (e-h) SEM images at selected cathode states of B, C, D and F, respectively. (i) SEM image of MnS-EDO at fully discharge state with selected regions for EDX analysis. HAADF-STEM images and elemental maps for fully discharged MnS-EDO corresponding to site 1 (j) and 2 (k).................. 92

Figure 3.8 Investigation of cycling stability of the MnS-EDO (a-d) and α-MnO₂ (e-h) cathodes in the potential window of 2.0 -1.3 V (DP1). For MnS-EDO cathode: (a) Cycling performance at 1 C. (b) GCD curves of 1<sup>st</sup>, 2<sup>nd</sup>, 10<sup>th</sup>, 100<sup>th</sup> and 600<sup>th</sup> cycles. (c) XRD patterns at different cycle states. (d) SEM image at discharged state (1.3 V). Inset of (d) is the corresponding EDX result of the element atomic percentage. For α-MnO₂ cathode: (a) Cycling performance at 1 C. (b) XRD patterns at different cycle states. (c) SEM image of MnO₂ at the 1<sup>st</sup> fully charged state (2.0 V). (d) SEM image of the MnO₂ cathode at the 613<sup>th</sup> discharged state (1.3 V). Insets of (c) and (d) are the corresponding EDX results, respectively................................................................. 94

Figure 3.9 SEM image of MnS-EDO cathode (a) at the selected state I of the second charge process (point I, marked in Figure 7a), (b) at the second fully charged state (point J, marked in Figure 7a), and (c) at selected states K, L, M and N (1.4, 1.3, 1.2 and 0.8 V, respectively) of the second discharge process, as shown in Figure 7a,................................................................. 95

Figure 3.10 XRD patterns of the synthesized (a) ZHS, (b) zinc buserite and (c) zinc hydroxide triflate samples under different drying conditions. XPS spectra of (d) Mn 2p and (e) S 2p for pristine MnS and cycled MnS-EDO cathodes at fully charged states. (f) Mn 2p XPS spectra of MnS-EDO cathodes at fully charged and discharged states. ...................................................... 96
Figure 3. 11 (a) SEM and (b) XRD phase evolution of MnS-EDO cathode at fully charged states upon long-term cycling. (c) SEM images and (d) XRD pattern of MnO2 cathode at fully charged state (2.0 V) after 2300 cycles at 10 C ................................................................. 97
Figure 3. 12 (a) and (b) HRTEM images and (c) the superimposition image of HAADF-STEM and EDX mapping for MnS-EDO after 1st charge with elemental maps of (d) Mn, (e) Zn and (f) O. EELS spectra of (g) Mn L$_{2,3}$ edges and (h) O K-edges for MnS-EDO after 1st charge and pristine MnO2. (i) EPR spectra of fully charged MnS-EDO and pristine MnO2 .................................................. 99
Figure 3. 13 (a) XRD pattern of MnS-EDO after 1st electrochemical charge in 1 M KOH solution in comparison with that of MnS-EDO after 1st electrochemical charge in the electrolyte of 2 M ZnSO4 and 0.1 M MnSO4. (b) SEM image and (c) EDX spectrum of MnS-EDO after 1st electrochemical charge in 1 M KOH solution. (d) Cycling performance of MnS-EDO charged in 1 M KOH for the ZIB at 1 C consisting of the Zn anode, new cathode and electrolyte of 2 M ZnSO4 and 0.1 M MnSO4. (e) The image of HAADF-STEM and EDX mapping for MnS-EDO after 15 GCD cycles at the charge state with elemental maps of Mn, Zn and O. (f) EELS spectra of Mn L$_{2,3}$ edges for MnS-EDO after 1 and 15 GCD cycles at the charge state in coin cells with 2 M ZnSO4 and 0.1 M MnSO4 electrolyte or after 1st charge in 1 M KOH solution and pristine MnO2. ..... 102
Figure 4. 1 Schematic diagram of the synthetic procedure of MOC. ........................................... 113
Figure 4. 2 XRD patterns (a) and Raman spectra (b) of as-prepared MOC composites and MO. ...................................................................................................................... 114
Figure 4. 3 SEM images of MOC-2 (a), MOC-5 (b), MOC-10 (c), MOC-15 (d) and TEM (e-g), HRTEM (h, i) of MOC-5. SEM image of (j-k) δ-MnO2 prepared via a hydrothermal method in the absence of CNFs, (l) pristine CNFs, and (m) the product prepared by the similar wet-chemical reaction without solid grinding pretreatment ................................................................. 115
Figure 4. 4 XPS spectra of (a) survey spectrum (b) Mn 2p, (c) Mn 3s, (d) O 1s of MOC-5. (e) TG curves of the as-prepared MOC composites and MO. .................................................................................. 117
Figure 4. 5 The electrochemical performances of ZIBs with MOC-5, MOC-15 and MO cathodes, Zn anodes and aqueous electrolyte of 2 M ZnSO4 with 0.1 M MnSO4. (a) CV of MOC-5 cathode at a scan rate of 0.1 mV s$^{-1}$. (b) GCD profiles of MOC-5 cathode at different current densities from 200 to 3000 mA g$^{-1}$. (c) Rate performance at various current densities. (d) Ragone plot of MOC-5 and other reported cathodes. Cycling performance of MOC-5, MOC-15 and MO at (e) 200 mA g$^{-1}$.
Figure 4.6 GCD curves of MOC-15 (a) and MO (b) cathodes at various current densities. (c) The capacities of MOC-5 contributed by DP1 and DP2 at various current densities. (d) Long-term self-discharge curve of MOC-5 and the following discharge profile at 200 mA g\(^{-1}\) (shown in the inset).

Figure 4.7 (a) CV curves of MOC-5 cathode at various sweep rates in 2 M ZnSO\(_4\) and 0.1 M MnSO\(_4\). (b) Plots of log(peak current density) versus log(sweep rate) for MOC-5 cathode at various peaks derived from (a). (c) The percentages of capacitive and diffusion contributions for MOC cathode at various sweep rates. (d) GITT profile of MOC-5 cathode. (e) Calculated ion diffusion coefficients of MOC-5 and MO based on the GITT results. Nyquist plots of MOC-5 (f) and MO cathodes (g) at fully charged states after given cycles.

Figure 4.8 (a) CV curves of MO cathode at various sweep rates in 2 M ZnSO\(_4\) and 0.1 M MnSO\(_4\). (b) Plots of log (peak current density) versus log (sweep rate) for MO cathode at various peaks derived from (a). (c) The percentages of capacitive and diffusion contributions for MO cathode at various sweep rates. (d) GITT curve of MO cathode during the discharge process. (e-f) Nyquist plots of MOC-5 at fully charged state, fully discharged state, first discharge platform (1.4 V) and second discharge (1.25 V).

Figure 4.9 Structural and morphological evolution of MOC-5. (a) The GCD curve of the first two cycles with selected states where cathodes were ex situ characterized. (b) The corresponding XRD evolution and patterns at different states indicated in (a). (c-h) SEM images collected at the selected states of A (c), B (d), C (e), D (f), E (g) and F (h).

Figure 4.10 (a) EDX elemental mappings of MOC-5 at fully discharged state. SEM images and EDX results of MOC-5 at point H (the end of DP1) (b) and point J (the end of DP2) (c) in Figure 9a.

Figure 4.11 (a) XRD and (b, c) SEM images of MOC-5 cathode at fully charged state after 750 cycles at a current density of 200 mA g\(^{-1}\).

Figure 5.1 a) Cross-sectional SEM images and corresponding EDX elemental maps of C and Zn for a) PVA@Zn-1, b) PVA@Zn-2, c) PVA@Zn-3, and d) PVA@Zn-4. Top view of SEM images of e) bare Zn foil and f) PVA@Zn-1.
Figure 5. 2 a) X-ray diffraction (XRD) patterns of PVA powder, bare Zn foil and PVA@Zn foil. b) Photographs of the PVA@Zn electrode (pristine Zn foil coated by rhodamine B doped PVA solution for clarity) soaked into 2 M Zn(OTf)$_2$ electrolyte for different times. 

Figure 5. 3 Electrochemical performances of Zn and PVA@Zn electrodes in symmetric cells. Galvanostatic cycling of Zn electrodes and PVA@Zn electrodes with different thickness of PVA layer at a) 0.25 mA cm$^{-2}$ for 0.25 mAh cm$^{-2}$ and b) 1 mA cm$^{-2}$ for 1 mAh cm$^{-2}$. c) Rate performance of Zn and PVA@Zn electrodes at different current densities under a fixed capacity of 1 mAh cm$^{-2}$. d) Cycling performance of Zn and PVA@Zn electrodes at 5 mA cm$^{-2}$ for 1 mAh cm$^{-2}$. Deep cycling stability of Zn and PVA@Zn electrodes at e) 0.25 mA cm$^{-2}$ with a plating/stripping capacity of 5 mAh cm$^{-2}$, f) 5 mA cm$^{-2}$ for 5 mAh cm$^{-2}$, g) 10 mA cm$^{-2}$ for 5 mAh cm$^{-2}$. 

Figure 5. 4 Cycling performances of Zn//Zn symmetric cells in 2 M Zn(CF$_3$SO$_3$)$_2$ electrolyte with 0.2, 0.5 and 1% PVA additive at a) 0.25 mA cm$^{-2}$ for 0.25 mAh cm$^{-2}$, and b) 1 mA cm$^{-2}$ for 1 mAh cm$^{-2}$. c) Rate performance of symmetric cells of PVA@Zn electrodes in 2 M Zn(CF$_3$SO$_3$)$_2$ electrolyte and bare Zn electrodes in 2 M Zn(CF$_3$SO$_3$)$_2$ electrolyte with 1% PVA additive at current densities of 0.25–5 mA cm$^{-2}$ with a fixed capacity of 1 mAh cm$^{-2}$. Cycling performances of bare Zn electrodes in 2 M Zn(CF$_3$SO$_3$)$_2$ electrolyte with 1% PVA additive at d) 5 mA cm$^{-2}$ for 1 mAh cm$^{-2}$, e) 5 mA cm$^{-2}$ for 5 mAh cm$^{-2}$, and f) 10 mA cm$^{-2}$ for 5 mAh cm$^{-2}$.

Figure 5. 5 Post-mortem characterization of Zn and PVA@Zn electrodes in symmetric cells after galvanostatic cycling at 1 mA cm$^{-2}$ for 1 mAh cm$^{-2}$. Thickness measurement symmetric cells for a) bare Zn and b) PVA@Zn-1 right after assembly, c) bare Zn after 100 h, d) PVA@Zn-1 after 100 h, and e) PVA@Zn-1 after 1080 h. f) Corresponding XRD patterns of cycled Zn and PVA@Zn-1 electrodes at different plating and stripping states.

Figure 5. 6 Post-mortem characterization of Zn electrodes in symmetric cells in 2 M Zn(OTf)$_2$ electrolyte with 1% PVA additive after galvanostatic cycling at 1 mA cm$^{-2}$ for 1 mAh cm$^{-2}$. Volume expansion measurement of the Zn symmetric cells in 2 M Zn(OTf)$_2$ electrolyte with 1% PVA cycled after a) 100 h and b) 1120 h. c) XRD patterns of cycled Zn electrodes in symmetric cell in 2 M Zn(OTf)$_2$ electrolyte with 1% PVA additive after 100 h. d, e) SEM images of cycled Zn electrode in 2 M Zn(OTf)$_2$ electrolyte with 1% PVA.

Figure 5. 7 Post-mortem morphology characterization of Zn and PVA@Zn electrodes in symmetric cells after galvanostatic cycling at 1 mA cm$^{-2}$ for 1 mAh cm$^{-2}$. Digital images of the separator and electrode disassembled from the symmetric cells for a) bare Zn and b) PVA@Zn.
cycled after 100 h. SEM images of c, d) Zn and e–i) PVA@Zn electrodes after 100 h. g) and h) High-magnification SEM images at the marked area in f). i) SEM image of PVA@Zn electrode after 100 h and corresponding EDX maps of Zn and C elements.
Figure 5. Digital images of anodes and separators disassembled from the full cells after 500 cycles at 3 A g\(^{-1}\). a) Zn//V\(_2\)O\(_5\) cell in 2 M Zn(CF\(_3\)SO\(_3\))\(_2\) electrolyte. b) Zn//V\(_2\)O\(_5\) cell in 2 M Zn(CF\(_3\)SO\(_3\))\(_2\) electrolyte with 1% PVA. c) PVA@Zn//V\(_2\)O\(_5\) cell in 2 M Zn(CF\(_3\)SO\(_3\))\(_2\) electrolyte. d) Corresponding XRD patterns of the anodes from the cycled full cells. The full cells were stopped at discharged state, in which the anodes were maintained at the stripping state. SEM images of e) Zn and f) PVA@Zn anodes from the cycled full cells. .......................................................... 158

Figure 6. Schematic summary of the dissertation work that covers the study on both the anode and the cathode of aqueous rechargeable ZIBs.......................................................... 164
List of Tables

Table 1. 1 Comparison of the electrochemical performance of reported manganese-based cathodes for ZIBs with mildly acidic or near neutral electrolytes. ................................................................. 4

Table 3. 1 The Warburg factor σ values for MnS-EDO and α-MnO₂ cathodes based on EIS results. ................................................................................................................................. 90

Table 3. 2 Theoretical calculations assuming that only a pure proton intercalation accounts for the observed discharge capacity at DP1. ................................................................................................................................. 90

Table 3. 3 Comparison of EELS spectra of Mn L₂,₃ edges for MnS-EDO after 1ˢᵗ charge and pristine MnO₂ ................................................................................................................................. 100

Table 5. 1 Comparison of typical parameters and cycling performance of PVA@Zn symmetric cells in this work with those of reported Zn electrodes in Zn(OTf)₂-based electrolytes. ........... 142
Chapter 1: Recent Progress in Aqueous Rechargeable ZIBs

There is continuously growing demand for efficient energy storage devices to ensure the reliability and resiliency of electrical grids with wide integration of intermittent renewable energy sources and to power electronics and electric vehicles. Hence, rechargeable batteries have attracted intensive research interest over the past decades.[1,2] During the past several decades, Lithium-ion batteries (LIBs) have rapidly expanded in the secondary battery application from the portable electronic device to automotive vehicles due to their high energy density. However, the limited lithium resources, high cost, safety issues as well as potential environmental issues strongly block the further development of LIBs.[3] These intrinsic limitations have urged the investigation into the so-called “beyond Li-ion” energy storage system alternatives based on greener electrode materials and safer electrolyte.[4]

Water-based electrolyte has attracted considerable research interest, due to, the its safety, low-cost, easy processing, as well as the high ionic conductivity (up to 1000 mS cm\(^{-1}\) for aqueous electrolyte) compared with organic electrolyte (1-10 mS cm\(^{-1}\) for non-aqueous electrolytes).[5–7]. Moreover, following up to the perspective of greener electrode materials, which focus on both power, energy densities and the lifetime, safety as well as cost, the aqueous rechargeable batteries relying on charge carrier of multivalent cations, such as Al\(^{3+}\), Mg\(^{2+}\), Ca\(^{2+}\), Zn\(^{2+}\), Ni\(^{2+}\), etc., become possible pathways to achieve the goal because of materials abundance, high safety and environmental friendliness.[4,8]

1.1 Aqueous rechargeable zinc-ion batteries (ZIBs)

For large-scale applications and widespread deployment, it is highly desirable for rechargeable batteries of low cost, high safety, high energy densities and rate capability, long cycle life and environmentally benign manufacturing processes. Among various multivalent metal-ion systems, aqueous rechargeable zinc-ion batteries (ZIBs) have attracted considerable attention due to the use of Zn anodes with a high theoretical capacity (820 mA h g\(^{-1}\)), suitable redox potential (Zn\(^{2+}/\text{Zn}\), -0.76 V vs. standard hydrogen electrode) (Figure 1.1), large abundance, scalable and mature recyclability, low cost and toxicity, and good compatibility with non-flammable aqueous electrolytes.[9–13] The initial investigation of Zn anode in a battery system can be back to 1799,
after that, it has been used in various primary and secondary Zn-Based batteries. Among them, the primary alkaline Zn-MnO₂ batteries have been widely used to power most handheld devices.[14] However, the advancement of rechargeable aqueous Zn-MnO₂ batteries were hindered by their inferior cycling properties in alkaline electrolyte owing to the formation of irreversible byproducts at neither the cathode (Mn(OH)₂, etc.) nor anode (ZnO, Zn(OH)₂, etc.))[15,16]

Since the 1980s, Yamamoto and Shoji et al. have devoted to improving the reachability of aqueous Zn-MnO₂ batteries by replacing alkaline electrolytes with mildly acidic or near neutral zinc sulfate electrolyte. Meanwhile, research efforts focused on screening diverse manganese oxides in aims to develop suitable cathode material. [17–19] These pioneering works provide a new way to construct the aqueous rechargeable ZIBs with excellent cyclability. The conventional configuration of aqueous ZIBs involves following main components: a zinc metal anode, a mildly acidic aqueous electrolyte, a separator, and a suitable (in)organic cathode. The electrochemical principle of ZIBs can be simply presented as follows: Zn²⁺ ingress/egress takes place at the cathode accompanied with the striping/plating of the Zn anode, while the electrolyte supports the ions transporting between anode and cathode.

![Figure 1.](image)

**Figure 1.** Comparison of typical monovalent/multivalent metal ion charge carriers in a) the theoretical capacity, ionic radius, and b) standard potential.[12] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2018, American Chemical Society)

Although the electrochemical performance of rechargeable aqueous ZIBs has been significantly improved, it is still far behind the requirements for ever-advancing energy storage technology. One of the main challenges for viable high-energy and stable aqueous ZIBs is the limitation of suitable
Suitable cathode materials not only require the reversible charge storage reaction with high operating voltage and capacity but also enable holding superior structural stability during repeated discharge/charge cycles. Notably, although the existing host materials developed for mono- and multivalent metal ions storage on the basis of intercalation chemistry can be considered as candidates, these cathode materials may not be suitable for accommodating Zn$^{2+}$ ions due to the strong electrostatic interaction between Zn$^{2+}$ and the host lattice of cathodes and intrinsic sluggish kinetics which leads to poor rate capability and cycle stability. Therefore, it is highly desirable to explore the potential cathode materials and study their associated reaction mechanism.

To date, various cathode materials been reported as ZIBs cathode materials, which can be categorized as: (1) manganese-based compounds, (2) vanadium-based compounds, (3) Prussian blue analogues (PBAs), (4) organic materials, and (5) other transition metal-based compounds (Ni, Co, etc.). The basic construction of the reported aqueous ZIBs, including cathode active material, electrolyte, and voltage window, as well as their electrochemical properties, such as specific discharge capacity, rate and cycling performance are summarized. Herein, a relatively comprehensive discussion of the existing cathode materials for aqueous ZIBs will be encompassed, especially the manganese-based cathodes. Special attention will be focused on the relationship between the phase/structure of cathode material and their electrochemical performance. Besides, a targeted in-depth study on the energy storage mechanisms in corresponding cathode material will be discussed. Finally, the challenges and the strategies for performance improvement of these cathode materials are also reviewed.

1.2 Manganese-based cathodes

Given the outstanding merits such as low-cost, abundant availability, low toxicity, environmental friendliness, multivalent phases, and structural versatility, manganese oxides have been extensively used in various energy storage systems, including alkaline Zn-MnO$_2$ batteries,[21,22] lithium-ion batteries,[23] and supercapacitors.[24] As the cathodes for ZIBs with mild electrolytes, manganese oxides show a moderate operating voltage and high theoretical capacities of 308 and 617 mAh g$^{-1}$ for one and two-electron redox reactions, respectively. Intensive efforts have been devoted to exploring promising manganese oxides-based cathode material for
aqueous rechargeable ZIBs, investigating their electrochemical reaction mechanisms and developing various novel strategies to enhance electrochemical (Table 1.1). These manganese oxides-based cathode materials mainly include various MnO\(_2\) polymorphs, Mn(II, III) oxides (Mn\(_2\)O\(_3\), Mn\(_3\)O\(_4\), and MnO), and MMn\(_2\)O\(_4\) (M = Zn, Ca, Mg, Co, etc.).

Table 1.1 Comparison of the electrochemical performance of reported manganese-based cathodes for ZIBs with mildly acidic or near neutral electrolytes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cathode</th>
<th>Electrolyte</th>
<th>Specific capacity</th>
<th>Rate performance</th>
<th>Cycling performance</th>
<th>Ref.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(\alpha)-MnO(_2)</td>
<td>0.1 M Zn(NO(_3))(_2)</td>
<td>210 mAh g(^{-1}) at 0.5C</td>
<td>100% after 100 cycles</td>
<td>100 % retained after 100 cycles</td>
<td>[25]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\alpha)-MnO(_2)</td>
<td>1 M ZnSO(_4)</td>
<td>353 mAh g(^{-1}) at 16 mA g(^{-1})</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>63 % retained after 50 cycle at 83 mA g(^{-1})</td>
<td>[26]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\alpha)-MnO(_2)</td>
<td>1 M ZnSO(_4)</td>
<td>205 mAh g(^{-1}) at 10.5 mA g(^{-1})</td>
<td>57.7 % retained at 210 mA g(^{-1})</td>
<td>66 % retained after 30 cycles at 10.5 mA g(^{-1})</td>
<td>[27]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\alpha)-MnO(_2)</td>
<td>1 M ZnSO(_4)</td>
<td>195 mAh g(^{-1}) at 10.5 mA g(^{-1})</td>
<td>129.4 mAh g(^{-1}) after 30 cycles at 42 mA g(^{-1})</td>
<td>70 % retained after 30 cycles at 42 mA g(^{-1})</td>
<td>[28]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\alpha)-MnO(_2)</td>
<td>1 M ZnSO(_4) + 0.1 M MnSO(_4)</td>
<td>260 mAh g(^{-1}) at 308 mA g(^{-1})</td>
<td>44.2 % retained at 3080 mA g(^{-1})</td>
<td>92 % retained after 5000 cycles at 1540 mA g(^{-1})</td>
<td>[29]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\alpha)-MnO(_2)</td>
<td>0.1 M ZnSO(_4)</td>
<td>103 mAh g(^{-1}) at 300 mA g(^{-1})</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>166 % retained after 500 cycles at 900 mA g(^{-1})</td>
<td>[30]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\alpha)-MnO(_2)/CNT</td>
<td>2 M ZnSO(_4) +0.5 M MnSO(_4)</td>
<td>665 mAh g(^{-1}) at 100 mA g(^{-1})</td>
<td>41.8 % retained at 5000 mA g(^{-1})</td>
<td>99 % retained after 500 cycles at 5 A g(^{-1})</td>
<td>[31]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphene/(\alpha)-MnO(_2)</td>
<td>2 M ZnSO(_4) +0.2 M MnSO(_4)</td>
<td>382 mAh g(^{-1}) at 300 mA g(^{-1})</td>
<td>55 % retained at 3000 mA g(^{-1})</td>
<td>94 % retained after 3000 cycles at 3 A g(^{-1})</td>
<td>[32]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNT/(\alpha)-MnO(_2)</td>
<td>2 M ZnSO(_4) + 0.2 M MnSO(_4) Saturated cellulose/ployacryl amide gel</td>
<td>260 mAh g(^{-1}) at 308 mA g(^{-1})</td>
<td>73.1 % retained at 1848 mA g(^{-1})</td>
<td>88.3 % retained after 1000 cycles at 4 A g(^{-1})</td>
<td>[33]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNT/ (\alpha)-MnO(_2)</td>
<td>2 M ZnSO(_4) + 0.2 M MnSO(_4)</td>
<td>307 mAh g(^{-1}) at 308 mA g(^{-1})</td>
<td>78.5 % retained at 1848 mA g(^{-1})</td>
<td>50.9 % retained after 1000 cycles at 1232 mA g(^{-1})</td>
<td>[33]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\alpha)-MnO(_2)/N-carbon cloth</td>
<td>2 M ZnCl(_2) +0.4 M MnSO(_4)</td>
<td>353 mAh g(^{-1}) at 500 mA g(^{-1})</td>
<td>70.5 % retained at 6000 mA g(^{-1})</td>
<td>93.6 % retained after 1000 cycles at 1 A g(^{-1})</td>
<td>[34]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>polyester- CNTs@ (\alpha)-MnO(_2)</td>
<td>2 M ZnSO(_4) +1 M MnSO(_4)</td>
<td>0.96 mAh cm(^{-2}) at 1 mA cm(^{-2})</td>
<td>0.17 mAh cm(^{-2}) at 5 mA cm(^{-2})</td>
<td>100 % retained after 11 000 cycles at 5 mA cm(^{-2})</td>
<td>[35]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K-stabilized (\alpha)-MnO(_2)</td>
<td>2 M ZnSO(_4) +0.1 M MnSO(_4)</td>
<td>320 mAh g(^{-1}) at 100 mA g(^{-1})</td>
<td>31 % retained after 2000 mA g(^{-1})</td>
<td>76.9 % retained after 1000 cycles at 1 A g(^{-1})</td>
<td>[36]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(NH₄)₂MnO₂</td>
<td>1 M ZnSO₄</td>
<td>270 mAh g⁻¹ at 100 mA g⁻¹</td>
<td>39.4 % retained at 1056 mA g⁻¹</td>
<td>75 % retained after 200 cycles at 200 mA g⁻¹</td>
<td>[37]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>β-MnO₂</td>
<td>3 M Zn(C₂F₄SO₃)₂ + 0.1 M Mn(C₂F₄SO₃)₂</td>
<td>225 mAh g⁻¹ at 0.65 C</td>
<td>100 mAh g⁻¹ at 32.50 C</td>
<td>94 % retention after 2000 cycles at 6.50 C</td>
<td>[38]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γ-MnO₂</td>
<td>1 M ZnSO₄</td>
<td>285 mAh g⁻¹ at 0.05 mA cm⁻²</td>
<td>57.9 % retained at 0.5 mA cm⁻²</td>
<td>63.2 % retained after 40 cycles at 0.5 mA cm⁻²</td>
<td>[39]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δ-MnO₂</td>
<td>1 M ZnSO₄</td>
<td>250 mAh g⁻¹ at 83 mA g⁻¹</td>
<td>24.6 % retained at 1333 mA g⁻¹</td>
<td>46 % retained after 100 cycles at 83 mA g⁻¹</td>
<td>[40]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δ-MnO₂</td>
<td>0.5M Zn(C₂F₄SO₃)₂ in acetonitrile</td>
<td>120 mAh g⁻¹ at 12.3 mA g⁻¹</td>
<td>27.3 % retained at 308 mA g⁻¹</td>
<td>46.7 % retained after 125 cycles at 12.3 mA g⁻¹</td>
<td>[41]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O₄- birnessite M₉O₄</td>
<td>1 M ZnSO₄ + 0.2 M MnSO₄</td>
<td>345 mAh g⁻¹ at 200 mA g⁻¹</td>
<td>16.9 % retained at 30000 mA g⁻¹</td>
<td>84% retained after 2000 cycles at 5 A g⁻¹</td>
<td>[42]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Layered MnO₂</td>
<td>1 M ZnSO₄</td>
<td>289 mAh g⁻¹ at 50 mA g⁻¹</td>
<td>21.1 % retained at 1000 mA g⁻¹</td>
<td>43.1 % retained after 50 cycles at 100 mA g⁻¹</td>
<td>[43]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PANI--intercalated MnO₂</td>
<td>2 M ZnSO₄ + 0.1 M MnSO₄</td>
<td>298 mAh g⁻¹ at 50 mA g⁻¹</td>
<td>36.9 % retained at 3000 mA g⁻¹</td>
<td>89 % retained after 5000 cycles at 2 A g⁻¹</td>
<td>[44]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zn stabilized birnessite M₉O₂</td>
<td>2 M ZnSO₄ + 0.1 M MnSO₄</td>
<td>358 mAh g⁻¹ at 300 mA g⁻¹</td>
<td>44 % retained at 3000 mA g⁻¹</td>
<td>73 % retained after 2000 cycles at 3000 mA g⁻¹</td>
<td>[45]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birnessite M₉O₂</td>
<td>2 M ZnSO₄ + 0.1 M MnSO₄</td>
<td>262 mAh g⁻¹ at 300 mA g⁻¹</td>
<td>28.6 % retained at 3000 mA g⁻¹</td>
<td>100 % retained after 5000 cycles at 2 A·g⁻¹</td>
<td>[46]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ε-MnO₂</td>
<td>2 M ZnSO₄ + 0.2 M MnSO₄</td>
<td>290 mAh g⁻¹ at 90 mA g⁻¹</td>
<td>60 % retained at 1885 mA g⁻¹</td>
<td>99.3 % retained after 10000 cycles at 1885 mA g⁻¹</td>
<td>[47]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ε-MnO₂</td>
<td>1 M ZnSO₄ + 1 M MnSO₄ + 0.1 M H₂SO₄</td>
<td>570 mAh g⁻¹</td>
<td>1.67 mAh cm⁻² at 60 mA cm⁻²</td>
<td>92 % retained after 1800 cycles at 30 mA cm⁻²</td>
<td>[48]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>todorokite-MnO₂</td>
<td>1 M ZnSO₄</td>
<td>108 mAh g⁻¹ at 50 mA g⁻¹</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>83 % retained after 50 cycles at 50 mA g⁻¹</td>
<td>[49]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MnO₂</td>
<td>2 M ZnSO₄ + 0.1 M MnSO₄</td>
<td>253.8 mA h g⁻¹ at 500 mA g⁻¹</td>
<td>55 % retained at 2000 mA g⁻¹</td>
<td>57.6 % retained after 200 cycles at 500 mA g⁻¹</td>
<td>[50]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γ-MnO₂</td>
<td>2 M ZnSO₄ + 0.1 M MnSO₄ + 20 wt% xanthan gum</td>
<td>260 mAh g⁻¹ at 150 mA g⁻¹</td>
<td>67.7 % retained at 1500 mA g⁻¹</td>
<td>90 % retained after 1000 cycles at 750 mA g⁻¹</td>
<td>[51]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MnO₂/rGO</td>
<td>2 M ZnSO₄ + 0.1 M MnSO₄</td>
<td>332 mA h g⁻¹ at 300 mA g⁻¹</td>
<td>51.8 % retained at 6000 A g⁻¹</td>
<td>96 % retained after 500 cycles at 6000 mA g⁻¹</td>
<td>[52]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MnO₂·H₂O₁·₁₆ (H₂O)₀·₂₇</td>
<td>1 M ZnSO₄ + 0.2 M MnSO₄</td>
<td>275 mAh g⁻¹ at 30.8 mA g⁻¹</td>
<td>41.8 % retained at 3080 mA g⁻¹</td>
<td>79 % retained after 2000 cycles at 1848 mA g⁻¹</td>
<td>[53]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mn₃O₄</td>
<td>1 M ZnSO₄ + 1 M MnSO₄</td>
<td>221 mAh g⁻¹ at 100 mA g⁻¹</td>
<td>23 % retained at 2000 mA g⁻¹</td>
<td>92 % retained after 500 cycles at 500 mA g⁻¹</td>
<td>[54]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SSWM@Mn$_3$O$_4$ | 2 M ZnSO$_4$ + 0.1 M MnSO$_4$ | 296 mAh g$^{-1}$ at 100 mA g$^{-1}$ | 42.2 % retained at 500 mA g$^{-1}$ | 100 % retained after 500 cycles at 500 mA g$^{-1}$ | [55]  
Spinel Mn$_3$O$_4$ | 2 M ZnSO$_4$ | 239 mAh g$^{-1}$ at 100 mA g$^{-1}$ | 51.8 % retained at 2000 mA g$^{-1}$ | 73 % retained after 300 cycles at 500 mA g$^{-1}$ | [56]  
α-Mn$_3$O$_4$ | 2 M ZnSO$_4$ + 0.1 M MnSO$_4$ | 148 mAh g$^{-1}$ at 100 mA g$^{-1}$ | N/A | 51 % retained after 2000 cycles at 2 A g$^{-1}$ | [57]  
3D MnO$_x$@C | 0.25 M ZnSO$_4$ +0.75 M Na$_2$SO$_4$ | 305 mAh g$^{-1}$ at 308 mA g$^{-1}$ | 29.7 % retained at 6160 mA g$^{-1}$ | 31.6% retained after 1000 cycles at 3080 mA g$^{-1}$ | [58]  
MnO$_x$@N-C | 2 M ZnSO$_4$ + 0.1 M MnSO$_4$ | 385 mAh g$^{-1}$ at 100 mA g$^{-1}$ | 62.5 % retained at 2000 mA g$^{-1}$ | 99 % retained after 1600 cycles at 2 A g$^{-1}$ | [59]  
ZnMn$_2$O$_4$ @PEDOT | 1 M ZnSO$_4$ | 223 mAh g$^{-1}$ at 83 mA g$^{-1}$ | 28 % retained at 1660 mA g$^{-1}$ | 93.8 % retained after 300 cycles at 1328 mA g$^{-1}$ | [60]  
Cation-deficient ZnMn$_2$O$_4$@C | 3M Zn(CF$_3$SO$_3$)$_2$ | 150 mAh g$^{-1}$ at 50 mA g$^{-1}$ | 48 % retained at 2000 mA g$^{-1}$ | 94 % retained after 500 cycles at 500 mA g$^{-1}$ | [61]  

1.2.1 Progress of manganese-based cathodes

The fundamental [MnO$_6$] octahedral units of the crystal structure of MnO$_2$ are built by a Mn$^{4+}$ ion occupying octahedral hole and six oxygen neighbors. The basic crystallographic structure of MnO$_2$ is dependent on the linkage of [MnO$_6$] octahedral structural units each other and sharing of corners and edges in different ways. Therefore, various crystallographic MnO$_2$ polymorphs are realized, which can be broadly classified into tunnel-type, layered-type, and spinel-type MnO$_2$, as described in Figure 1.2a. The crystal structure related to the tunnel size of MnO$_2$ is determined by the number of [MnO$_6$] octahedral units, for example, β-MnO$_2$ with 1×1 tunnels, α-MnO$_2$ with 2×2 tunnels and todorokite-type MnO$_2$ with 3×3 tunnels, which are built by [MnO$_6$] octahedral single, double and triple chains via corner-sharing, respectively. γ-MnO$_2$ possesses both 1×1 and 1×2 tunnels, while ε-MnO$_2$ is structurally similar to γ-MnO$_2$ phase yet featuring hexagonal symmetry with random distribution of Mn$^{4+}$ ions in the octahedral sites of oxygen sublattice. [62] The layered-type MnO$_2$ (δ-MnO$_2$) is a two-dimensional structure constructed by sheets of edge-shared [MnO$_6$] octahedra. The interlayer spacing of layered structure generally depends on the cations and water molecules inserted for structure stabilization, such as chalcophanite ([Na,Ca]Mn$_7$O$_{14}$·2.8H$_2$O), birnessite ([Na,Ca]Mn$_7$O$_{14}$·(2.8+n)H$_2$O), and vernadite (MnO$_2$·nH$_2$O). [63] λ-MnO$_2$ has a spinel-type structure with Mn filling the octahedral 16d site and O close-packed in the 32e site. The cation inserted spinel-Mn$_2$O$_4$ (MMn$_2$O$_4$) was formed by the intercalated ion M occupying the tetrahedral sites (e.g. ZnMn$_2$O$_4$). Featuring the diverse
crystallographic structure, MnO$_2$ demonstrates substantial differences in the electrochemical properties, as their different crystal structures influence the thermodynamics and kinetics in the ion intercalation and deintercalation.[25,64,65] Therefore, many research efforts focused on crystallographic structure engineering of MnO$_2$ to investigate their effects on the electrochemical performance.

Various MnO$_2$ polymorphs have been reported as cathodes for ZIBs. Among them, α-MnO$_2$ with 2×2 tunnel structure has received extensive attention. The large tunnel size (4.6 × 4.6 Å) of α-MnO$_2$ is suitable for intercalation/deintercalation of Zn$^{2+}$ ions, leading to a high theoretical capacity. Xu et al. reported the Zn/MnO$_2$ electrochemistry in mild aqueous ZnSO$_4$ or Zn(NO$_3$)$_2$ electrolytes.[25] The α-MnO$_2$ cathode delivered an initial capacity of 210 mAh g$^{-1}$ at 0.5 C and maintained a capacity of 100 mAh g$^{-1}$ after 100 cycles at 6 C. Compared with α-MnO$_2$ and γ-MnO$_2$, β-MnO$_2$ was previously considered unfavorable for intercalation of Zn$^{2+}$ ions owing to its smallest tunnel size (1×1).[25,65] Islam et al. reported that β-MnO$_2$ nanorods exhibited a high discharge capacity of 270 mAh g$^{-1}$ at 100 mA g$^{-1}$.[37] With the aqueous 3M Zn(CF$_3$SO$_3$)$_2$ + 0.1M Mn(CF$_3$SO$_3$)$_2$ electrolyte, Zhang et al. reported that the β-MnO$_2$ delivers a high specific capacity of 225 mAh g$^{-1}$ and excellent cyclability with 94% capacity retention over 2000 cycles.[38]

Todorokite-type MnO$_2$ with a large 3×3 tunnel size was believed to favorably host Zn$^{2+}$ ions. However, the reported todorokite-type MnO$_2$ (Mg$_{1.8}$Mn$_6$O$_{12}$·4.8H$_2$O) cathode showed a lower specific capacity than the α-MnO$_2$ counterpart in aqueous ZIBs, despite superior cycle stability.[49] These results might be related to the cations (e.g. Mg, Ca, Na) and water molecules pre-inserted in the tunnels of todorokite-type MnO$_2$, which are beneficial for structural stabilization, but restrain the active sites in tunnels for Zn$^{2+}$ accommodation.[28] The reaction mechanism of Zn$^{2+}$ storage in todorokite-type MnO$_2$ remains unclear, thus requiring in-depth investigation to explore its potential as a ZIB cathode.

Layered-type δ-MnO$_2$ is also a widely investigated cathode host because of its large interlayer spacing (7 Å) theoretically favorable for Zn$^{2+}$ transport.[41,66,67] Recent research demonstrated that regardless of the original crystallographic phase of α-, β, or γ-type, MnO$_2$ commonly undergoes a phase transition from the tunneled to layered structure upon the accommodation of Zn$^{2+}$.[38] This phase transition may incur structural pulverization of MnO$_2$, thereby leading to capacity loss. Therefore, δ-MnO$_2$ was considered a favorable cathode candidate that minimizes the
“sacrificial capacity” caused by phase transition during the initial cycle life.[9,38,44] However, the expected outstanding electrochemical performance has not yet been reported for the $\delta$-MnO$_2$ cathode in ZnSO$_4$-based electrolyte. $\delta$-MnO$_2$ still suffers from serious structural degradation of structure collapse and volumetric change during the repeated ingress/egress of Zn$^{2+}$, resulting in rapid capacity fade upon long-term cycling.[41,68]

Spinel-type Mn-based oxides featured fast ion diffusion kinetics can be potential cathode materials for power batteries.[69,70] Yuan synthesized $\lambda$-MnO$_2$ by acid leaching Li from LiMn$_2$O$_4$, the resultant $\lambda$-MnO$_2$ showed high intercalation/deintercalation capacities for Mg$^{2+}$ and Zn$^{2+}$ in the aqueous electrolyte.[71] Yan et al. developed a rechargeable hybrid aqueous battery via combining the Li$^+$ intercalation/deintercalation in LiMn$_2$O$_4$ cathode and Zn$^{2+}$ deposition/dissolution at Zn anode in an aqueous electrolyte containing two electrochemically active cations (Li$^+$ and Zn$^{2+}$).[72] Spinel ZnMn$_2$O$_4$ was considered as a promising cathode candidate for ZIBs.[61,73] However, the ideal spinel structure of ZnMn$_2$O$_4$ was demonstrated not a suitable host for Zn$^{2+}$ storage owing to the strong electrostatic repulsion between two Zn$^{2+}$ ions at different sites impeded ion diffusion.[61,74,75] The existence of abundant cation vacancies enabled a very low electrostatic barrier in the spinel framework that favored Zn$^{2+}$ diffusion, leading to the attractive performance of cation-deficient spinel ZnMn$_2$O$_4$ cathode for ZIBs.[61]

In additional to various MnO$_2$ polymorphs, the manganese oxides (MnO$_x$, $x<2$) including Mn$_2$O$_3$,[57,76] Mn$_3$O$_4$,[54–56,77,78] MnO,[79,80] MnO$_x$,[58,59,81,82] and ZnMn$_2$O$_4$[60,61,83] have been reported as promising cathodes for ZIBs. Hao et al. reported a phase transformation of original Mn$_3$O$_4$ to intermediate Mn$_5$O$_8$ and finally to birnessite structure during the initial charge process accompanied by continuous oxidation of Mn$^{3+}$ to Mn$^{4+}$. No participation of Zn$^{2+}$ was found in this process. The resultant birnessite served as a host structure for Zn$^{2+}$ accommodation in the subsequent discharge process.[56] Note that manganese oxides with Mn valance lower than +4 generally exhibited a tendency of capacity increase in the initial cycles, which is mainly due to gradual oxidation/activation of Mn centers.[59,84] $\alpha$-Mn$_2$O$_3$ was found to suffer a phase transition to layered Zn-birnessite upon Zn insertion accompanied by the reduction of Mn$^{3+}$ to Mn$^{2+}$.[57] Nevertheless, manganese oxides with low Mn oxidation valance usually suffer from Mn dissolution and trigger the cathode degradation. Given the Mn dissolution in the initial discharge process, the sequence of charge or discharge in the first cycle is critical to the capacity and cycle life of MnO$_x$ ($x<2$) cathodes.
Given the limited capacity utilization and electrochemically active surface areas of MnO$_2$ cathodes, the structural engineering of cathode materials on the mesoscopic and microspatial scales is considered an effective way to improve cathode performance. The favorable ionic and electronic transport kinetics inside the nanostructured electrodes can boost the charge storage. Various nanostructures of MnO$_2$, such as nanorods,[37,38,85,86] ultralong nanowires,[87] nanosheets,[42,46,88,89] nanoparticles,[56] and cubic-like nanostructures[76,90] have been reported for ZIBs. The nanostructured MnO$_2$ would enhance the electrode/electrolyte interfacial areas and shorten the diffusion pathway of ions and electrons, thereby promoting reaction kinetics.
and enhancing MnO$_2$ utilization. In addition, the nanostructure is favorable to accommodate the strain generated in the host lattice during repeated (de)intercalation of Zn$^{2+}$, thus enhancing the structure stability. Ren et al. prepared inverse opal layered birnessite-MnO$_2$ constructed by few-layered ultrathin nanosheets without stacking or aggregation.[46] Benefiting from the large spacing between monolayer or few-layered nanosheets and abundant active sites, the ultrathin MnO$_2$ nanosheets cathode exhibited a high discharge capacity of 262.9 mAh g$^{-1}$ after 100 cycles at 300 mA g$^{-1}$ and long-term cycling stability with 121 mAh g$^{-1}$ maintained after 5000 cycles at 2000 mA g$^{-1}$.

Generally, manganese oxides possess intrinsically low electrical conductivity which restrains the electron transport and results in sluggish reaction kinetics, thereby limiting the rate capability and cycling stability especially at high depth of charge/discharge.[91] To address this issue, integrating manganese oxides with highly conductive matrices is an effective strategy to enhance the conductivity and cycling stability of cathodes. Several methods have been developed to integrate manganese oxides with conductive substrates for ZIB cathodes, including coating with conductive polymers,[44,76,82,92,93] N-doped carbon[59] and graphene layers,[32] immobilization on matrices of carbon cloths,[35,47,94] stainless steel meshes[55] and MXene,[95] and intercalation of conductive polymer molecules into interlayers.[44] Fu et al. synthesized porous MnO$_x$ nanorods coated by N-doped carbon (MnO$_x$@N-C) deriving from metal-organic framework (Figure 1.2b).[59] Benefiting from the unique porous structure and conductive carbon network, the MnO$_x$@N-C exhibited superior electrochemical performance compared with pristine MnO$_2$ nanorods. It delivered a high capacity of 305 mAh g$^{-1}$ after 600 cycles at 500 mA g$^{-1}$ and maintained a capacity of 100 mAh g$^{-1}$ at 2000 mA g$^{-1}$ after 1600 cycles. Luo et al. constructed the hierarchical structure assembly by intertwining MnO$_x$ functionalized MXene stacks (Ti$_3$C$_2$Tx) with carbon nanotubes (Figure 1.2c).[95] With the hierarchically layered structure and intertwined assembly, this composite material enabled fast ionic and electronic transfer. Moreover, flexible and binder-free conductive MnO$_2$ electrodes were prepared by electrochemically depositing MnO$_2$ on the carbon nanotube cloth (Figure 1.2d-f).[94]

Defect engineering is an appealing strategy to promote the electrochemical reactivity of manganese oxides by regulating the electronic structure for facilitating the redox reactions in ZIB cathodes.[42,61,96] Various types of defects including oxygen vacancy, cation vacancy, and cation doping have been reported in manganese oxides-based cathodes. Fang et al. demonstrated
that oxygen vacancies in $K_{0.8}Mn_8O_{16}$ not only enhanced the electrical conductivity but also unlocked the [MnO$_6$] polyhedron walls, providing sufficient pathways for fast H$^+$ insertion into the host framework. The positive effect of oxygen vacancies on boosting insertion reaction kinetics was further confirmed by DFT calculation. The diffusion energy of H$^+$ in oxygen-deficient $K_{0.8}Mn_8O_{16}$ along the ab-plane was 0.21 eV lower than that in the defect-free $K_{0.8}Mn_8O_{16}$ (Figure 1.3a, b).[36] Han et al. claimed that introducing oxygen vacancies into β-MnO$_2$ could effectively reduce the energy barrier of H$^+$ insertion and enhance H$^+$ insertion kinetics.[96] Xiong et al. reported the existence of abundant oxygen vacancies in MnO$_2$ lattice reduced the thermoneutral Gibbs free energy of Zn$^{2+}$ adsorption and resulted in highly accessible electrochemical active surface areas, thereby boosting the specific capacity and rate capability (Figure 1.3c). For instance, the oxygen-deficient MnO$_2$ exhibited a high specific capacity of 345 mAh g$^{-1}$ at 0.2 A g$^{-1}$ and excellent capacity retention of 84% after 2000 cycles at a current density up to 5 A g$^{-1}$.[42] Creating oxygen vacancies was also achieved through the surface gradient Ti doping in α-MnO$_2$. The Ti substitution and oxygen vacancies would induce a built-in electric field in the crystal structure due to the nonuniform charge distribution, stimulating the fast diffusion of Zn$^{2+}$/H$^+$ in Ti-doped MnO$_2$ (Figure 1.3d).[97] Our group has reported that the desulfurization, microstructural reconstruction and amorphization during the in situ electrochemical oxidation/activation process of MnS precursor can produce unusual metastable low-crystallinity manganese oxide phases with abundant defects and vacancies and hence maximize the density of accessible active sites for high electrochemical reactivity, which are difficult to achieve by conventional chemical synthesis.[98]
Besides the oxygen vacancy, the cation vacancy was also developed to alleviate the electrostatic repulsion of Zn$^{2+}$ for the host materials. Zhang et al. reported the attractive performance of cation-deficient spinel ZnMn$_2$O$_4$ cathodes. In the ideal spinel ZnMn$_2$O$_4$ structure, Zn$^{2+}$ diffusion suffered from strong electrostatic repulsion from the neighboring Mn cations. While the abundant Mn vacancies in cation-deficient spinel ZnMn$_2$O$_4$ could reduce the electrostatic barrier for Zn$^{2+}$ diffusion, leading to fast Zn$^{2+}$ migration in the cation deficient spinel framework and thereby unlocking its potential for Zn storage in ZIBs (Figure 1.3e, f). [61] Pre-insertion of H$^+$ ions inside the tunnel of MnO$_6$ octahedra was reported as an effective way to improve the electrochemical...
performance of ZnMn₂O₄. The stable spinel structure with pre-inserted H⁺ ions benefited diffusion kinetics of the Zn²⁺ ions in the host framework.[99] Zhu et al. introduced Mn vacancy into MnO. According to the DFT calculation on the density of states of MnO with/without Mn vacancy (Figure 1.3g), the charge density at Fermi level was enhanced by introducing Mn vacancy into MO structure, which could render higher conductivity compared to the pristine MnO. In addition, the non-uniform charge distribution induced by electrons accumulation at Mn vacancies of the Mn-deficient MnO would form a strong electrostatic field and thus attract Zn²⁺ on the Mn defects. The smooth diffusion of Zn²⁺ through Mn defects-induced accessible channels further contributed to the structural stability of MnO during the discharge and charge process (Figure 1.3h).[79]

Cation doping (e.g., Co, Ni, Na, Zn, La, and V) was also considered an effective approach to boosting the electrochemical reactivity of manganese oxides.[45,100–104] For δ-MnO₂, the metal ions (Na⁺, Zn²⁺, La³⁺) pre-intercalated into the layered structure could serve as “pillars” to strengthen the layered structure and facilitate ion diffusion within the stabilized interlayer channels, thus boosting the δ-MnO₂ cathode performance. Wang et al. pre-intercalated Na ions and water molecules to stabilize the layered structure of δ-MnO₂ (Figure 1.4a). Benefiting from the enlarged interlayer spacing and structure stabilization, a high capacity of 106 mAh g⁻¹ was still maintained (98% capacity retention) after 10000 cycles at 20 C (Figure 1.4b).[101] Cation doping was also reported to improve the electronic conductivity of manganese oxides.[102,105] Long et al. investigated the effect of Ni substitution in NiₓMn₃₋ₓO₄ on its electrical conductivity. Ni tended to occupy B-site in Mn₃O₄. Their projected density of states showed that the increase of Ni doping concentration (x= 0, 0.5, 1.0) decreased the band gap compared with the semiconductor characteristic of pure Mn₃O₄ with a band gap of 1.20 eV, thus improving the electrical conductivity (Figure 1.4c).[102] Cation doping was also found to promote the formation of beneficial solid electrolyte interface (SEI) phases. For example, Guo et al. reported the formation of a CaSO₄·2H₂O SEI layer on the surface of Ca₂MnO₄ cathode during in situ electrochemical charging process. Featuring the properties of electronic insulation and ionic conductor, it was believed that this SEI layer acted as a protective layer for suppressing Mn dissolution, leading to enhanced cycling stability of Ca₂MnO₄ cathode.[106] Very recently, Zhong et al. adopted the Co-doping in the δ-MnO₂ cathode, exhibiting notable self-recovery capability. The in situ formed Co-containing species could continuously catalyze the electrochemical deposition of active Mn species, resulting in a self-recovery behavior.[104]
Tuning interlayer spacing by pre-insertion of guest species has proven effective to enlarge the ion transfer channels and stabilize the structures. In addition to the above-mentioned metal ions, polymer and crystal water molecules were reported to be inserted into layered MnO$_2$. Pre-insertion of conductive polyaniline molecules into interlayers of δ-MnO$_2$ was revealed advantageous to mitigate the phase transition and structure collapse incurred by hydrated H$^+$/Zn$^{2+}$ insertion/extraction, enabling high capacity and durable cycle life (Figure 1.4d).[44] Moreover, introducing water molecule into the layered structure of MnO$_2$ was reported to effectively shield the electrostatic repulsion between the hydrated Zn$^{2+}$ ions and host frameworks, thus leading to fast diffusion of charge carriers and enhanced structural stability (Figure 1.4e).[89]

**Figure 1. 4** a) Schematic illustration of Zn$^{2+}$ insertion/extraction in δ-MnO$_2$ framework with Na ion and water molecules pre-intercalation. b) Long-term cycling performance of Zn-δ-NMOH and Zn-δ-NMOH-500 batteries. [101] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2019, American Chemical Society) c) Primitive cell structures and partial density of states of pure Mn$_3$O$_4$ and Ni-doped samples (NiMn$_5$O$_8$, Ni$_2$Mn$_4$O$_8$, and Ni$_3$Mn$_3$O$_8$). [102] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2019, Royal Society of Chemistry) d) Schematic illustration of expanded intercalated structure of polyaniline (PANI)-intercalated MnO$_2$ nanolayers. [44] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2018, Springer Nature) e) Zn-intercalated structures and relative energies of cw-MnO$_2$. [89] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2019, Royal Society of Chemistry)

### 1.2.2 Electrolyte formulation

Despite the development progress of manganese-based cathode materials, the electrode degradation related to manganese dissolution from Mn$^{3+}$ disproportionation upon cycling cannot
not effectively addressed only through modification of manganese oxides. Thus, electrolyte modification has been widely used to curtail the loss of dissolved Mn ions and regulate the electrochemistry for electrodes. The electrolyte plays a vital role in the performance of ZIBs since the electrochemical reactions at both the cathode and Zn anode are highly associated with the reaction environment in the electrolyte. Therefore, many research efforts focus on optimizing electrolytes. Several criteria should be taken into account for the electrolytes: i) intrinsic chemical stability, ii) a wide potential window to ensure the electrochemical stability, iii) high ionic conductivity, and iv) safety and low cost.[12] Herein, the mild acidic and near neutral aqueous electrolytes for ZIBs are briefly summarized.

To date, various zinc salts, such as ZnSO₄, Zn(NO₃)₂, ZnCl₂, Zn(CF₃SO₃)₂ (Zn(OTf)₂), Zn[(CF₃SO₂)₂N]₂ (Zn(TFSI)₂), and Zn(CH₃COO)₂, have been used as electrolytes in mild aqueous ZIBs.[25,61,107–110] The investigation of the effect of electrolytes on electrochemical performance mainly focuses on the following factors: i) choice of zinc salts, ii) electrolyte concentrations, and iii) influence of additives. ZnSO₄ and Zn(CF₃SO₃)₂ are the most widely used electrolytes in aqueous ZIBs. Compared with SO₄²⁻, fewer water molecules surrounding zinc cations in the presence of bulky CF₃SO₃⁻ anions that alleviated the solvation effect, thus enhancing Zn²⁺ diffusion kinetics in the manganese oxide cathodes (Figure 1.5a, b). Meanwhile, it mitigated the Mn diffusion caused by the structural collapse of cathode active materials. In addition, the Zn(CF₃SO₃)₂ electrolyte benefited the long-term stability of Zn anodes (Figure 1.5c).[38,61] Nevertheless, the higher price of Zn(CF₃SO₃)₂ limits its widespread application in practical ZIBs. Besides, the high-concentration electrolytes was demonstrated to be advantageous for achieving high Coulombic efficiency and capacity retention of aqueous ZIBs.[30,61] However, capacity fade was still observed in manganese based cathodes with high-concentration electrolytes.

The water-in-salt electrolyte was reported an effective way to widen the suitable electrochemical potential window of ZIBs cathodes.[110,111] As aforementioned, Zn²⁺ ions were generally transported in water medium as a hydrated form surrounded by numerous water molecules. The water-in-salt electrolyte reduced the water activity, in other words, suppressed the solvation of Zn²⁺ ions and boosted their transportation, thus enhancing the stability of aqueous ZIBs.[112] Nevertheless, compared with the “water-in-salt” and organic electrolytes, it was demonstrated that aqueous electrolytes were preferred for the activation of manganese-based
cathodes. With sufficient active water in an aqueous electrolyte, Zn\(^{2+}\) desolvation could be greatly facilitated due to its low desolvation energy, resulting in a high capacity for the manganese-based cathodes.[113]

![Image showing CV and cycling performance](image-url)

**Figure 1.5** a) CV of Zn electrode in 1 M Zn(CF\(_3\)SO\(_3\))\(_2\) and b) 1 M ZnSO\(_4\) electrolytes. c) Rate performance and long-term cyclability of Zn/Zn symmetrical cells in 3 M ZnSO\(_4\) and 3 M Zn(CF\(_3\)SO\(_3\))\(_2\) electrolytes. [61] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2018, American Chemical Society) d) Cycling performance of Zn-MnO\(_2\) batteries with electrolytes of 45 wt.% KOH (at 0.32 C), 3 M ZnSO\(_4\), 3 M Zn(CF\(_3\)SO\(_3\))\(_2\), and 3 M Zn(CF\(_3\)SO\(_3\))\(_2\) with 0.1 M Mn(CF\(_3\)SO\(_3\))\(_2\) additive at 0.65 C. [38] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2018, Springer Nature) e) Cycling performance of MnO\(_2\) in 2 M ZnSO\(_4\) electrolyte with/without 0.1 M MnSO\(_4\) additive. [29] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2016, Springer Nature) f) Cycling performances of δ-MnO\(_2\) cathodes at 5 C in 1 M Zn(TFSI)\(_2\) with 0.1 m Mn(TFSI)\(_2\) electrolyte and 1 M ZnSO\(_4\) with 0.1 M MnSO\(_4\) electrolyte. g) Long-term cycling performances of δ-MnO\(_2\) cathodes at 20 C in 1 M Zn(TFSI)\(_2\) with 0.1 m Mn(TFSI)\(_2\) electrolyte. [108] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2019, John Wiley & Sons)

Pre-addition of Mn salts in the electrolytes was reported as a promising approach to improving capacity retention of manganese-based cathodes. The improvement in the stability and reversibility of Zn/MnO\(_2\) batteries is presented in **Figure 1.5d**. With the aqueous 3 M Zn(CF\(_3\)SO\(_3\))\(_2\) + 0.1 M Mn(CF\(_3\)SO\(_3\))\(_2\) electrolyte, β-MnO\(_2\) delivered a high specific capacity of 225 mAh g\(^{-1}\) and excellent
cyclability with 94% capacity retention over 2000 cycles.[38] Pan et al. reported the pre-addition of MnSO₄ into ZnSO₄ electrolyte to balance the dissolution equilibrium of Mn²⁺. With Mn²⁺ pre-adding in the electrolyte, the excellent long-cycle stability could be achieved with 92% capacity retention over 5,000 cycles at a rate of 5 C. Specifically, the capacity of 285 mAh g⁻¹ was maintained after initial 15 cycles at C/3 with MnSO₄ pre-addition in the electrolyte. In contrast, the capacity quickly faded from 240 to 140 mAh g⁻¹ without MnSO₄ in the electrolyte (Figure 1.5e). The optimal concentration of MnSO₄ additive in the ZnSO₄-based electrolyte was 0.1 M.[29] Recently, Jin et al. reported that δ-MnO₂ cathode exhibited favorable charge storage kinetics in Zn(TFSI)₂ electrolyte compared with the ZnSO₄ electrolyte, which was responsible for enabling high capacity and rate capability (Figure 1.5f). With the addition of Mn(TFSI)₂, a discharge capacity of 136.9 mAh g⁻¹ (93% capacity retention) was still maintained after 4000 cycles even at 20 C (Figure 1.5g).[108]

As the cyclability of the manganese-based cathode could be significantly improved by pre-addition of Mn²⁺ in the electrolyte, the role of Mn²⁺ additive in the electrochemistry of aqueous ZIBs has become a topic of debate. The pre-addition of Mn²⁺ into the electrolyte was demonstrated to establish a dynamic equilibrium between Mn dissolution and deposition during discharging and charging, thus restricting the capacity loss from Mn dissolution and promoting cycling stability of manganese-based cathodes.[29,114,115] Moreover, the Mn²⁺ additive in the electrolyte was also involved in the electrochemical reactions during the charge process, which introduced additional active materials into the original cathodes and thus provide additional capacity.[116] It was demonstrated that Mn²⁺ could be electrochemically deposited upon charging on the cathode in two ways: direct electrochemical oxidation and reaction with discharge byproduct ZHS (see details in section 1.4).[35,48,115,117–120] Given the positive role of Mn²⁺ deposition in enhancing the cycling stability, increasing the electrode surface areas by engineering nanostructures or doping was utilized to facilitate deposition rate of Mn species on cathodes.[104,120] Therefore, studies on developing reversible manganese-based cathodes with low dissolution rates and high deposition rates may help to realize practical ZIBs, which needs the synergistic modification of active materials and electrolytes.

All in all, manganese-based cathodes show great potentials in aqueous rechargeable ZIBs. Research interests in manganese-based cathodes have focused on developing various strategies including crystallographic structure engineering, micro/nanostructure engineering, compositing
with conductive substrates, defect engineering, cation doping, interlayer engineering and electrolyte modification. New methods are still required in the future to enable the high-capacity two-electron redox reactions of Mn centers and improve their rate capability and cyclability for practical application.

**1.2.3 Charge storage mechanisms in manganese-based cathodes**

In addition to developing advanced manganese-based cathode materials of ZIBs, extensive efforts have been devoted to understanding the charge storage mechanisms. Nonetheless, the underlying electrochemical reaction mechanisms remain unclear and even controversial. To date, several reaction mechanisms have been proposed for aqueous ZIBs, including pure Zn\(^{2+}\) intercalation/deintercalation, chemical conversion reactions, H\(^+\)/Zn\(^{2+}\) co-insertion, mixed intercalation and conversion reactions, and dissolution/deposition mechanism. A comprehensive review and deep discussion on these reported mechanisms are summarized as follows.

**(1) Zn\(^{2+}\) intercalation/deintercalation mechanism**

Owing to the favorable large tunnel structure and high charge storage capability, the early studies in Zn\(^{2+}\) intercalation/deintercalation mechanism of manganese oxide cathodes were mainly focused on α and δ polymorphs. Xu et al. claimed Zn\(^{2+}\) intercalation in the tunnels of α-MnO\(_2\) to form spinel ZnMn\(_2\)O\(_4\) upon discharging (Figure 1.6a). The corresponding reactions can be described as follows:[25]

Cathodic reaction: Zn\(^{2+}\) + 2e\(^-\) + 2α-MnO\(_2\) ↔ ZnMn\(_2\)O\(_4\)  \(\text{(1)}\)

Anodic reaction: Zn ↔ Zn\(^{2+}\) + 2e\(^-\)  \(\text{(2)}\)

Later, the same group revealed the Zn\(^{2+}\) insertion/extraction into/from tunnels of α-, β-, γ-, and δ-type MnO\(_2\). It was demonstrated that the discharge capacity of MnO\(_2\) was highly associated with the crystallographic form, while no direct correlation with the surface area. Large tunnel size was favorable for the accommodation of Zn\(^{2+}\), consequently, the initial discharge capacity showed a trend of δ-MnO\(_2\) > α-MnO\(_2\) > γ-MnO\(_2\) > β-MnO\(_2\).[65] Similarly, Alfaruqi et al. reported Zn\(^{2+}\) insertion through tunnel structure of α-MnO\(_2\), which induced expansion of the [2×2] tunnels (Figure 1.6b). Additionally, the reversible change of Mn valance state between Mn\(^{4+}\) and Mn\(^{3+}\) was identified by ex-situ synchrotron XAS measurements.[26]
Different from the view of ZnMn$_2$O$_4$ formation, Lee et al. reported that Zn$^{2+}$ intercalation in $\alpha$-MnO$_2$ induced a reversible phase transition from tunnel-type to layered Zn-birnessite. As Zn$^{2+}$ intercalation, Mn$^{4+}$ was partially reduced to unstable Mn$^{3+}$ and then disproportionated into Mn$^{4+}$ and Mn$^{2+}$ due to the Jahn-Teller distortion (Equation 3 and 4), resulting in the destructive dissolution of around 1/3 Mn from $\alpha$-MnO$_2$ cathode into the electrolyte as Mn$^{2+}$.

$$\text{Mn}^{4+}(s) + e^- \rightarrow \text{Mn}^{3+}(s)$$ (3)
The Mn dissolution broke the chains between layers of α-MnO₂ structure and created Mn vacancy in the upper and underlying layers, thus triggering a phase transition to layered Zn-birnessite (Figure 1.6c). During the charging step, the dissolved Mn²⁺ ions inserted back into Zn-birnessite to construct bridges between layers, thus recovering the original tunnel-type α-MnO₂ structure (Equation 5).[27] Nevertheless, their following work of in situ XRD analysis suggested that Zn-buserite (interlayer spacing of 11 Å) rather than Zn-birnessite (7 Å) was directly formed as a result of Zn²⁺ insertion into a-MnO₂. They found the challenge to exactly determinate the layered phase product just through the ex situ XRD analysis as the drying treatment easily caused dehydration of Zn-buserite and the shrinkage of interlayer spacing.[28] In another representative study, Zn²⁺ intercalation was suggested to associate with different discharge platforms. Wu et al. expounded a two-step Zn²⁺ intercalation mechanism, in which Zn²⁺ initially inserted in the water layers of hydrated Zn-buserite at the first discharge platform (DP1) and then inserted in the tunnel structure of MnO₂ at the second discharge platform (DP2). According to the galvanostatic intermittent titration technique (GITT) analysis, the Zn²⁺ insertion speed at DP2 was much lower than that at DP1, which was attributed to the different insertion sites. Zn²⁺ intercalation at DP2 induced larger volume change and stronger electrostatic interaction than that at DP1, leading to a lower Zn²⁺ insertion rate.[32]

The successive Zn²⁺ intercalation induced complex phase transformation was also elucidated in γ-MnO₂. In the early discharge stage, γ-MnO₂ partially transformed to spinel-type ZnMn₂O₄. Then tunnel-type γ-ZnₓMnO₂ phase was formed as inserted Zn²⁺ further occupied the 1×2 tunnels of γ-MnO₂. In the final stage of discharging, the fully inserted tunnels opened the structure to form layered-type L-ZnₓMnO₂ phase (Figure 1.6d). As Zn²⁺ extraction in the charging step, the original γ-MnO₂ phase could be recovered.[39] β-MnO₂ was later reported to present Zn²⁺ insertion/extraction mechanism with a combination of solid solution and conversion reactions.[37] Zhang et al. elucidated a versatile mechanism for tunnel-type MnO₂ based on a comprehensive investigation of α, β and γ-MnO₂ cathodes.[38] Unlike the previous view of the reversible phase transformation of parent tunneled to layered structure upon discharging/charging,[27,39] they clarified that this phase transition only occurred in the initial discharging step, while the resulting
layered Zn-buserite was employed as a new host for reversible Zn$^{2+}$ intercalation in subsequent cycles (Figure 1.6e).[38] Given the possible structural pulverization and capacity loss caused by generally existed phase transformation from tunneled to layered structure, directly using layered MnO$_2$ as an intercalation host was considered to be intrinsically favorable for minimizing capacity loss.[44,121]

**2) Chemical conversion reaction (or H$^+$ intercalation) mechanism**

In contrast to the classic Zn$^{2+}$ intercalation mechanism, Lee et al. believed that a conversion reaction mechanism that involved Mn reduction-disproportionation-dissolution and ZHS formation was responsible for the electrochemical charge storage in α-MnO$_2$ cathode (Figure 1.7a).[122] MnO$_2$ was initially electrochemically reduced to Mn$^{3+}$, the unstable Mn$^{3+}$ then underwent a disproportionation reaction, resulting in Mn dissolution into the electrolyte as Mn$^{2+}$. The in situ XRD analysis confirmed the reversible precipitation/dissolution of ZHS upon discharging/charging (Figure 1.7b). A special cell was designed to in situ monitor the pH variation during the discharge and charge process. Meanwhile, the Zn and Mn contents in the electrolyte were evaluated using atomic absorption spectroscopy (AAS). The results revealed a strong correlation between ZHS precipitation/dissolution and electrolyte pH variation. The increasing pH resulted from continuous Mn dissolution triggered the consequent ZHS precipitation upon discharging. In contrast, upon charging, the re-oxidation of manganese led to a decreasing pH of electrolyte, which accelerated ZHS dissolution (Figure 1.7c, d). Note that only α-MnO$_2$ phase was detected in the discharged cathode after removing the cover layer of ZHS and no Zn$^{2+}$ or H$^+$ insertion was found. This pH related conversion reaction can be described as follows:

$$3\text{MnO}_2 + 3\text{Zn} + 5\text{Zn}^{2+} + 2\text{SO}_4^{2-} + 16\text{H}_2\text{O} \leftrightarrow 3\text{Mn}^{2+} + 2\text{Zn}_4(\text{OH})_6(\text{SO}_4)_2 \cdot 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$$

(6)

Another view on the conversion reaction mechanism was raised by Pan et al. The XRD result indicated that MnOOH was the product of the H$^+$ insertion reaction in MnO$_2$ (Figure 1.7e). In addition, STEM-EDS mapping evidenced that Zn was mainly concentrated on the flake-like ZHS instead of on the α-MnO$_2$ nanorods (Figure 1.7f, g). The detailed discharging reactions were formulated as follows.[29]

$$\text{H}_2\text{O} \leftrightarrow \text{H}^+ + \text{OH}^-$$

(7)

$$\text{MnO}_2 + \text{H}^+ + \text{e}^- \leftrightarrow \text{MnOOH}$$

(8)
$$\frac{1}{2} \text{Zn}^{2+} + \text{OH}^- + \frac{1}{6} \text{ZnSO}_4 + \frac{x}{6} \text{H}_2\text{O} \leftrightarrow \frac{1}{6} \text{ZnSO}_4[\text{Zn(OH)}_2]_3 \cdot x\text{H}_2\text{O}$$

(9)

Contrary to the previous explanation on ZHS formation, Pan et al. ascribed it to the consumption/release of H\(^+\) related to conversion reaction rather than the pH variation induced by Mn dissolution/deposition suggested by Lee et al. Upon discharging, α-MnO\(_2\) Upon discharging, α-MnO\(_2\) converted to MnOOH at cost of H\(^+\) consumption, the OH\(^-\) left behind combined with Zn\(^{2+}\) and SO\(_4^{2-}\) in the electrolyte to form ZHS precipitate. This conversion reaction mechanism accompanied by ZHS precipitation was schematically illustrated by Ha et al. in Figure 1.7h.[123]

**Figure 1.7** a) Schematic showing the discharge process of α-MnO\(_2\)/Zn cell in aqueous ZnSO\(_4\) electrolyte. b) In situ XRD patterns of α-MnO\(_2\) cathode. c) electrolyte pH variations during the first discharge-charge process. d) Zn and Mn contents in the electrolyte at different discharge/charge states. [122] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2016, John Wiley & Sons) e) XRD pattern of α-MnO\(_2\) cathode discharged to 1 V in first cycle. f, g) STEM-EDS mappings in the α-MnO\(_2\) electrode in the initial fully discharged state. [29] (Reproduced with permission.}
Schematic illustration of reaction mechanism of h) Zn/MnO₂ battery in aqueous ZnSO₄ electrolyte with MnSO₄ additive. [123] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2016, Springer Nature) i) KMO cathode in aqueous ZIBs. [36] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2019, John Wiley & Sons)

It should be pointed out that the similar conversion reaction in mild aqueous Zn/MnO₂ batteries dated back to the 1980s. Shoji et al. (1993) developed a rechargeable Zn|ZnSO₄(aq)|γ-MnO₂ battery and claimed the formation of basic zinc sulfate (BZS, same as ZHS) and MnOOH intermediate at the discharged cathode.[18] Later, Kim et al. (1998) reported the similar reaction in the Zn|ZnSO₄(aq)|δ-MnO₂ battery.[68] It was believed that the Mn dissolution was attributed to a two-step, two-electron pathway, wherein the MnO₂ was initially transformed to MnOOH phase (MnO₂ + H⁺ + e⁻ → MnOOH) and then further reduced to Mn²⁺ (MnOOH + 3H⁺ + e⁻ → Mn²⁺ + 2H₂O). They demonstrated that the formation of electrochemical inactive ZHS and Mn dissolution were responsible for the capacity decay. Moreover, the deposited ZHS was associated with the amount of MnSO₄ additive in ZnSO₄-based electrolyte.[68]

A controversy then arose, whether H⁺ insertion induced phase transformation of MnO₂. Oberholzer et al. proposed a H⁺ (de)intercalation-based charge storage mechanism for α-MnO₂ (MnO₂ + H⁺ + e⁻ ↔ HMnO₂). Interestingly, the lattice expansion of α-MnO₂ was observed upon the solid-solution type H⁺ intercalation, while no structural transformation of α-MnO₂ to MnOOH was detected.[124] Fang et al. demonstrated a H⁺ storage mechanism that simultaneously involved insertion and conversion reactions in K₀.₈Mn₈O₁₆ (Figure 1.7i). Three kinds of products were identified at the fully discharged state, including the H₃K₀.₈Mn₈O₁₆ resulted from H⁺ insertion, MnOOH or K₀.₁MnOOH derived from conversion reaction, and the consequent ZHS precipitate. The similar reaction behavior was also observed in the control sample of α-MnO₂.[36]

(3) Zn²⁺/H⁺ co-insertion mechanism

In contrast to the pure Zn²⁺ or H⁺ insertion mechanisms, co-insertion of H⁺ and Zn²⁺ intercalations were demonstrated to account for the charge storage in manganese-based cathodes. However, the assignment of H⁺ and Zn²⁺ insertions in the two-step discharge process (DP1 and DP2) is still under debate. The detailed controversy on this mechanism was summarized as follows.
i) Consecutive Zn$^{2+}$ and H$^+$ insertion. Sun et al. proposed a consequent reaction mechanism with H$^+$ insertion at DP1 followed by Zn$^{2+}$ insertion at DP2 in ε-MnO$_2$ (Figure 1.8a).[47] The GITT and EIS measurements at different discharging states exhibited that the reaction at DP2 demonstrated larger overvoltage, higher charge transfer and diffusion resistances compared with that at DP1. It was conceived that the DP1 was attributed to the insertion reaction of smaller-sized H$^+$ with fast kinetics, while the DP2 was assigned to the insertion of large-sized Zn$^{2+}$ with sludges reaction kinetics. This speculation was subsequently supported by the significantly different electrochemical behaviors of MnO$_2$ cathode in the electrolytes without H$^+$ or Zn$^{2+}$. In the absence of Zn$^{2+}$, the DP2 disappeared whereas the DP1 was still maintained (Figure 1.8b). Moreover, the formation of MnOOH at DP1 and ZnMn$_2$O$_4$ at DP2 further verified the consequent H$^+$ and Zn$^{2+}$ insertion mechanism (Figure 1.8c). Since then, such co-insertion process involving H$^+$ intercalation in DP1 and Zn$^{2+}$ intercalation in DP2 has been frequently reported in ZIBs with various manganese oxide-based cathodes, such as α-MnO$_2$,[97,125,126] δ-MnO$_2$,[45,46,66,101] EMD (mix of ε-MnO$_2$ and γ-MnO$_2$),[114] Mn$_3$O$_4$,[56] Mn$_2$O$_3$,[76] MnO$_x$,[95] ZnMn$_2$O$_4$,[60] etc.

Figure 1.8 a) GITT profiles of Zn/ε-MnO$_2$ cell. b) Discharge curves of ε-MnO$_2$ electrodes in the electrolyte with and without ZnSO$_4$. c) Ex situ XRD patterns of ε-MnO$_2$ electrodes at depth of discharge at 1.3 and 1.0 V, respectively. [47] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2018, American Chemical Society) d) Evolution of ex situ XRD patterns of cathode during the
charge/discharge process. e) Schematic illustration of sequential insertion of H\(^+\) and Zn\(^{2+}\). [44] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2018, Springer Nature)

**ii) H\(^+\) insertion at DP1 followed by co-insertion of H\(^+\)/Zn\(^{2+}\) at DP2.** The later mechanism investigation demonstrated that H\(^+\) insertion dominated in DP1, while co-insertion of H\(^+\) and Zn\(^{2+}\) existed in DP2.[44,88] Huang et al. developed a polyaniline (PANI)-intercalated layered MnO\(_2\) cathode for aqueous ZIBs.[44] The phase and morphology evolutions of cathode under discharging and charging were carefully investigated by ex situ XRD and SEM. No new phase was detected by XRD in DP1. Simultaneously, no obvious morphology changes appeared in DP1 (Figure 1.8d). Moreover, the abundant Zn and ZHS large flakes only emerged in DP2. As a result, the discharge process was considered to involve H\(^+\) dominated insertion in the DP1 and H\(^+\)/Zn\(^{2+}\) co-insertion in the DP2 (Figure 1.8e).

**iii) Zn\(^{2+}\) insertion at DP1 and subsequent H\(^+\) insertion at DP2.** Li et al. reported a reversed charge storage sequence, in which the Zn\(^{2+}\) insertion reaction to form ZnMn\(_2\)O\(_4\) occurred at DP1, while the conversion reaction between H\(^+\) and MnO\(_2\) to produce MnOOH took place at DP2.[35] Later, Huang et al. claimed a similar concept of Zn\(^{2+}\) insertion followed by H\(^+\) insertion. The electrochemical measurements revealed that the two-step redox reactions involved a homogeneous reaction at DP1 and a heterogeneous reaction at DP2. Further, according to the XRD and TEM results, they concluded that the Zn\(^{2+}\) insertion occurred at DP1, while the H\(^+\) insertion into MnO\(_2\) to produce MnOOH, formation of ZHS, together with the conversion reaction of MnO\(_2\) to Mn\(_2\)O\(_3\), took place at DP2 as follows (Figure 1.9a):

\[
\text{MnO}_2 + x\text{Zn}^{2+} + 2xe^- \rightarrow \text{Zn}_x\text{MnO}_2 \quad \text{(at above 1.4 V)} \tag{10}
\]

\[
\text{MnO}_2 + \text{H}^+ + \text{e}^- \rightarrow \text{MnOOH} \quad \text{(at 1.3 to 1.0 V)} \tag{11}
\]

\[
2\text{MnO}_2 + 2\text{H}^+ + 2\text{e}^- \rightarrow \text{Mn}_2\text{O}_3 + \text{H}_2\text{O} \quad \text{(at 1.3 to 1.0 V)} \tag{12}
\]

In the subsequent charge process, the MnOOH, Mn\(_2\)O\(_3\), and Zn\(_x\)MnO\(_2\) were converted back to MnO\(_2\) (Figure 1.9b). [98]

Similarly, Jin et al. proposed the reaction mechanism that Zn\(^{2+}\) insertion at DP1 followed by H\(^+\) conversion reaction at DP2 for δ-MnO\(_2\) cathode in Zn(TFSI)\(_2\) electrolyte (Figure 1.9c).[108] The ex situ XRD and HR-TEM results suggested that the Zn\(^{2+}\) storage in 2D structured δ-MnO\(_2\) was implemented via a nondiffusion-controlled “pseudocapacitive-like” intercalation process at high
discharge voltage (> 1.43 V) without a phase variation (Figure 1.9d, e). The lower discharge voltage domain was explained based on the diffusion-controlled H\(^+\) conversion reaction, accompanied by the formation of MnOOH and Zn(TFSI)\(_2\)[Zn(OH)\(_2\)]\(_3\).xH\(_2\)O (an analogy of ZHS produced in ZnSO\(_4\)-based electrolyte). Note that, in contrast to the insoluble ZHS, this Zn(TFSI)\(_2\)[Zn(OH)\(_2\)]\(_3\).xH\(_2\)O byproduct was evidenced soluble in water.

**Figure 1. 9** a) Phase evolution of α-MnO\(_2\) cathode during the first discharge process and b) the first charge process. [98] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2019, Springer Nature) c) Joint nondiffusion controlled Zn\(^{2+}\) intercalation and H\(^+\) conversion reaction mechanism in δ-MnO\(_2\). d) Charge-discharge curve δ-MnO\(_2\) electrode in the second cycle at 0.2 C. e) Ex-situ XRD patterns of δ-MnO\(_2\) electrodes at selected states in (d) [108] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2019, John Wiley & Sons) f) Schematic illustration of the redox reactions and crystal structures of related compounds in the Zn/carbon black cells with aqueous 1 M ZnSO\(_4\) + 0.2 M MnSO\(_4\) electrolyte. g) Gibbs free energy vs reaction coordinate showing the thermodynamic and kinetic properties of the redox reactions in Zn/MnO\(_2\) cells with different rates. [127] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2018, American Chemical Society)
iv) Concomitant Zn$^{2+}$/H$^+$ related reaction at both DP1 and DP2. Li et al. proposed that the aqueous Zn/MnO$_2$ chemistry simultaneously involved H$^+$/Zn$^{2+}$ intercalation reactions at DP1 and H$^+$/Zn$^{2+}$ conversion reactions at DP2 (Figure 1.9f). The significantly different kinetics of these two types of reactions were responsible for the rate-dependent performance. Compared with the small energy barrier of co-intercalation reactions at DP1, the conversion reactions at DP2 exhibited a higher activation barrier owing to their smaller rate constant and higher charge-transfer resistance, making it kinetic-limited (Figure 1.9g). At a low current density, the rapid capacity decay was ascribed to the kinetic-limited and irreversible conversion reaction at DP2. In contrast, at a high current density, the low voltage conversion reactions were significantly inhibited due to the kinetic-limited property, thus leading to high-capacity retention and cycle stability.[127]

(4) Dissolution/deposition mechanism

Apart from the insertion and conversion reaction, the dissolution-deposition reaction of MnO$_2$/Mn$^{2+}$ redox pairs also contributed charge storage in manganese-based ZIBs.[35,115,128] Soundharrajan et al. investigated the role of Mn$^{2+}$ electrolyte additive in the electrochemical contribution of ZnMn$_2$O$_4$ cathode. They elucidated that, in addition to the Zn$^{2+}$ insertion in the bulk ZnMn$_2$O$_4$ (equation 22), MnO$_x$ deposition from Mn$^{2+}$ additive onto the cathode surface (equation 23) and the Zn$^{2+}$ insertion in the undissolved MnO$_x$ (equation 24) also contributed the discharge capacity.[115]

\[
\text{ZnMn}_2\text{O}_4 \leftrightarrow \text{Zn}_{(1-y)}\text{Mn}_2\text{O}_4 + y\text{Zn}^{2+} + y2e^- \quad (13)
\]

\[
\text{Mn}^{2+}_{(\text{electrolyte})} + x\text{H}_2\text{O} \leftrightarrow \text{MnO}_x_{(\text{surface})} + 2x\text{H}^+ + 2e^- \quad (14)
\]

\[
\text{MnO}_x_{(\text{surface})} + \text{Zn}^{2+}_{(\text{electrolyte})} + 2e^- \leftrightarrow \text{Zn}_{(\text{electrolyte})}\text{MnO}_x \quad (15)
\]

Very recently, Guo et al. claimed that the dissolution-deposition reaction dominated in MnO$_2$ cathode. MnO$_2$ was effectively dissolved to Mn$^{2+}$ during the initial discharging step. Then the dissolved Mn$^{2+}$ could be deposited as birnessite-MnO$_2$ on the cathode surface during the subsequent charging step. In the following cycles, the dissolution-deposition reactions between birnessite-MnO$_2$, Mn$^{2+}$ and ZHS mainly contributed battery capacities, whereas the very limited contribution from H$^+$/Zn$^{2+}$ intercalation/deintercalation (Figure 1.10a).[120] However, the MnO$_2$ dissolution was effectively suppressed by ZHS precipitate after the initial cycle since the formation
of ZHS consumed a large number of water molecules surrounding the cathode surface, thus leading to a limited specific capacity from the two-electron reaction.

In addition to the direct electrodeposition of Mn\(^{2+}\) to MnO\(_2\) on the cathode, the reaction between discharged product ZHS and dissolved Mn\(^{2+}\) upon charging also enabled immobilization of soluble Mn\(^{2+}\) onto the cathode.[98,117,118,120] This finding was supported by the electrochemical behavior of ZHS cathode in ZIBs. Negligible capacity was observed for ZHS cathode in the ZnSO\(_4\) electrolyte without Mn\(^{2+}\) additive, whereas the electrode after initial charging in Mn\(^{2+}\) contained electrolyte displayed considerable capacity. This result revealed the critical role of ZHS in Mn deposition on the cathode.[117,119]

Recently, Chao et al. proposed a new electrolytic Zn-MnO\(_2\) battery that unlocked the two-electron redox reaction by pre-addition of slight H\(_2\)SO\(_4\) in ZnSO\(_4\)+MnSO\(_4\)-based electrolyte. With 0.1 M H\(_2\)SO\(_4\) in the electrolyte, an exceptional capacity of 570 mAh g\(^{-1}\) (theoretical capacity of 616 mAh (g-MnO\(_2\))\(^{-1}\)) was obtained with a high discharge plateau of 1.95 V. This study on electrolyte beyond mildly acidic or neutral medium claimed a new charge storage chemistry. The discharge process was separated in three steps, including MnO\(_2\) dissolution at D1 (2.0-1.7 V), H\(^{+}\) insertion at D2 (1.7-1.4 V), and Zn\(^{2+}\) insertion at D3 (1.4-0.8 V) (Figure 1.10b). The reaction mechanism during the charge and discharge process was shown below:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Mn}^{2+} + 2\text{H}_2\text{O} & \leftrightarrow \text{MnO}_2 + 4\text{H}^{+} + 2\text{e}^- \quad \text{(initial charge process)} \quad (16) \\
\text{MnO}_2 + 4\text{H}^{+} + 2\text{e}^- & \leftrightarrow \text{Mn}^{2+} + 2\text{H}_2\text{O} \quad \text{(following cycles)} \quad (17) \\
\text{MnO}_2 + \text{H}^{+} + \text{e}^- & \leftrightarrow \text{MnOOH} \quad \text{(following cycles)} \quad (18) \\
\text{MnO}_2 + 0.5\text{Zn}^{2+} + \text{e}^- & \leftrightarrow \text{Zn}_{0.5}\text{MnO}_2 \quad \text{(following cycles)} \quad (19)
\end{align*}
\]

More importantly, the electrolyte acidity was found to notably affect the dissolution/deposition potential of MnO\(_2\), thus eventually influenced the operation voltage of battery. The average discharge plateau potential of electrolytic Zn-MnO\(_2\) battery could be increased from 1.79 to 1.99 V as H\(_2\)SO\(_4\) concentration increased from 0.05 to 0.3 M (pH below 1.47).[48] The two-electron dissolution-deposition reaction mechanism was also raised by Xie et al. in the Mn(CH\(_3\)COO)\(_2\) (Mn(Ac)\(_2\)) electrolyte-based neutral Zn/manganese batteries (Figure 1.10c).[107] Unlike MnSO\(_4\) and MnCl\(_2\), the coordination ability of Ac\(^{-}\) was favorable for the direct oxidation of Mn\(^{2+}\) to MnO\(_2\)
during charge process, which avoided the capacity fade caused by disproportionation of soluble Mn\(^{3+}\). The reaction mechanism of Zn-Mn(Ac)\(_2\) battery at cathode was expressed as follows:

\[
\text{MnAc}_2 + 2\text{H}_2\text{O} - 2e^- \leftrightarrow \text{MnO}_2 + 4\text{HAc} + \text{Mn}^{2+}
\]

(20)

Moreover, they suggested that the dissolution-deposition solid-liquid reaction between MnO\(_2\) and Mn(Ac)\(_2\) refrained the phase transition and structure collapse issues induced by repeated (de)intercalation reaction, leading to significant enhancement in stability leading to significantly enhanced cycling stability.

Figure 1. 10 a) Energy storage mechanism in Zn/MnO\(_2\) battery. [120] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2020, Elsevier) b) Charge storage mechanism of the electrolytic Zn-MnO\(_2\) battery in 1M ZnSO\(_4\) + 1 M MnSO\(_4\) electrolyte with little H\(_2\)SO\(_4\) additive. [48] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2019, John Wiley & Sons) c) Electrochemical mechanism of the neutral zinc/manganese battery with Mn(Ac)\(_2\) electrolyte. [107] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2020, Royal Society of Chemistry) d) Schematic illustration of Zn–Mn HAB in the hybrid electrolytes during charge/discharge. [133] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2020, John Wiley & Sons)

Although the acidic electrolyte was beneficial to unlock the two-electron Mn\(^{2+}/\text{Mn}^{4+}\) redox couple, it unable to compatible with the commonly used Zn metal anodes, as serious side reactions like corrosion and hydrogen evolution restrict the stability and practicability of Zn anode. In view of the limitations of shared electrolyte, a new hybrid battery concept that decoupling the different
electrolyte working conditions of Zn anode and MnO₂ cathode in a battery system was raised recently. Unlike the dissolution-deposition reaction mechanism that involves redox reactions of Zn²⁺/Zn and Mn²⁺/MnO₂ in the same electrolyte, the new hybrid batteries applied different electrolytes at the separated anode and cathode sides.[129–132] For instance, Chao et al. developed a hybrid aqueous Zn-MnO₂ battery with adding alkaline electrolyte (3 M NaOH + 0.3 M ZnO) at the anode and mildly acidic electrolyte (3 M MnSO₄ + 0.3 M H₂SO₄ + 0.06 M NiSO₄) at the cathode (Figure 1.10d).[133] Liu et al. reported an aqueous Zn-Mn²⁺ battery with two dissolution/deposition redox reactions separated by an ion-selective membrane, including MnO₂/Mn²⁺ reaction in acid electrolyte and Zn/Zn(OH)₄²⁻ reaction in alkaline electrolyte.[131] The two-electron reaction mechanism of Zn-MnO₂ chemistry provided a promising direction for achieving advanced aqueous ZIBs in terms of high cell voltage and energy density.

1.3 Vanadium-based cathodes

Vanadium-based materials are another kind of promising cathodes for ZIBs. The multiple oxidation states (V⁵⁺, V⁴⁺, V³⁺, and V²⁺) and diverse coordination polyhedral of vanadium-based compounds endow them with high flexibility to accommodate multivalent ions.[11] Generally, vanadium-based cathodes show high specific capacities, superior rate capability, and long cycle life but low working voltages in aqueous ZIBs. The reported vanadium-based cathode materials in ZIBs mainly include vanadium oxides, vanadates, vanadyl phosphates, and vanadium chalcogenides.

Among various vanadium-based oxides, V₂O₅ possesses substantial potential as a host for electrochemical intercalation of Zn²⁺ due to its highest theoretical capacity (589 mAh g⁻¹) based on a two-electron reaction of the V⁵⁺/V³⁺ redox pair. Zhang et al. demonstrated that the ball-milled commercial V₂O₅ exhibited a high capacity of 470 mAh g⁻¹ at 0.2 A g⁻¹ and excellent cycling stability (372 mAh g⁻¹ with 91.1% capacity retention after 4000 cycles at 5 A g⁻¹) in 3 M Zn(CF₃SO₃)₂ electrolyte. The exceptional performance was ascribed to the charge-shielding function of co-intercalated water rendering fast Zn²⁺ diffusion in V₂O₅ host.[134] B phase VO₂ with a layered structure built by edge-sharing VO₆ octahedra was reported as a host for fast Zn²⁺ (de)intercalation.[135] For example, Chen et al. confirmed the excellent structural stability of VO₂(B) for Zn²⁺ insertion/extraction.[136] In addition to VO₂(B), other types of VO₂ such as
VO$_2$(D) and VO$_2$(M) have been reported as ZIB cathodes.[137,138] Compared to V$_2$O$_5$ and VO$_2$ with pure valence state, V$_6$O$_{13}$ is composed of alternating single and double vanadium oxide layers by sharing corners featuring open structure, mixed-valence states of V$^{4+}$/V$^{5+}$, and abundant active sites, which makes it suitable for ion intercalation.[139] Moreover, the metallic character of V$_6$O$_{13}$ at room temperature enables its high rate capability.[140] Liang et al. revealed the higher Zn$^{2+}$ diffusion coefficient and higher electrical conductivity for V$_6$O$_{13}$ than that of V$_2$O$_5$ and VO$_2$, accounting for the higher capacity of V$_6$O$_{13}$ in aqueous ZIBs.[141] Besides V$_6$O$_{13}$, various vanadium oxides including V$_3$O$_7$, V$_5$O$_{12}$, V$_{10}$O$_{24}$, and their hydrated variants which possess mixed vanadium states of V$^{4+}$/V$^{5+}$ have been screened as cathode materials for ZIBs.

Regarding the layered vanadium oxides, their narrow interlayer distance and high diffusion energy barrier can lead to sluggish diffusion kinetics. The introduction of “pillars” such as metal ions, water molecules, and organic molecules into interlayers has been regarded as one of the most effective approaches to improving electrochemical performance of layered vanadium-based cathodes. Generally, the intercalated “pillars” are able to enlarge the interlayer spacing and stabilize the host structure, thus enhancing the zinc ions intercalation kinetics and capacities.[142–144] Structural H$_2$O has been widely used as an interlayer species for intercalation modification. Coordinated water molecules function as charge shield sites to effectively diminish the strong electrostatic interaction between hydrated Zn$^{2+}$ and host framework. Moreover, they serve as an interlayer buffer reversibly expanding and contracting the intercalation spacing to enable fast Zn$^{2+}$ transportation. Yan et al. presented water-lubricated intercalation in bilayer V$_2$O$_5$·nH$_2$O (VOG) which involved 1.29 structural water per formula unit (Figure 1.11a). Due to fast ions transport kinetics supported by the lubricating effect of intercalated H$_2$O, VOG achieved outstanding rate capability as compared with the sample without structural water.[145] The superior electrochemical performance was also reported in H$_2$V$_3$O$_8$ (V$_3$O$_7$·H$_2$O) cathode.

Apart from coordination with structural water, the strategy of pre-intercalation of metal ions including monovalent ions (Li$^+$, Na$^+$, K$^+$, and Ag$^+$) and multivalent ions (Ca$^{2+}$, Fe$^{2+}$, Co$^{2+}$, Ni$^{2+}$, Mn$^{2+}$, Cu$^{2+}$, Zn$^{2+}$, and Mg$^{2+}$) into layered vanadium oxides has been also widely employed to develop high-performance vanadium-based cathodes such as LiV$_3$O$_8$,[146] Na$_{0.33}$V$_2$O$_5$,[147] Zn$_2$V$_2$O$_7$.[148] Note that introducing metal ions that have high molar weights may reduce the specific gravimetric capacity of cathodes and energy density of ZIBs. Hence, cations with low
molar weights like NH₄⁺ have been screened as guest species for the vanadium oxides. The intercalated NH₄⁺ “pillars” between the vanadium-oxide layers and network of N-H···O hydrogen bonds between NH₄⁺ cations and vanadium-oxide layer both benefited the structural stability of ammonium vanadate cathode for long-term cycling.[149,150] Specifically, Tang et al. employed NH₄V₄O₁₀, NH₄V₃O₈, and (NH₄)₂V₅O₈ as the cathodes for ZIBs. Compared with the others, NH₄V₄O₁₀ simultaneously possessed the largest expansive diffusion channel (9.8 Å) and single-connected oxygen atoms that developed strong interactions with NH₄⁺ ions within the interlayer, thus enabling superior structural stability and ion transport kinetics (Figure 1.11b).[149]

Figure 1.11. a) Proposed crystal structures of pristine VOG, VOG after charging to 1.3 V, and VOG after discharging to 0.2 V. [145] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2018, John Wiley & Sons) b) Atomic structures of NH₄V₄O₁₀, NH₄V₃O₈, and (NH₄)₂V₅O₈. [149] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2019, Royal Society of Chemistry) c) GCD curves of Co₀.₂₄₇V₂O₅·0.₉₄₄H₂O cathode at various current densities. [158] (Reproduced with permission.)
Recent research interests on vanadium oxides-based cathodes have focused on exploring the synergistic effect of metal ions and structural water to construct flexible host frameworks for reversible Zn$^{2+}$ intercalation. Compared with monovalent alkali metal ions (e.g., Li$^+$, Na$^+$, K$^+$), the chemically pre-intercalated divalent metal ions can develop stronger ionic bonds with oxygen atoms that effectively connect the adjacent layers together against structural collapse.[151–153] Nazar’s group initially employed Zn$_{0.25}$V$_2$O$_5$•nH$_2$O as a cathode for aqueous ZIBs.[6] Likewise, Zn$_{0.3}$V$_2$O$_5$•1.5H$_2$O cathode has been reported to deliver cycling life to 20,000 cycles with over 96% capacity retention at 10 A g$^{-1}$.[154] Ca$_{0.25}$V$_2$O$_5$•nH$_2$O was proposed as a more suitable Zn$^{2+}$ intercalation host than Zn$_{0.25}$V$_2$O$_5$•nH$_2$O. It was found that the Ca-O bond in CaO$_7$ pillars was much longer than the Zn-O bond in ZnO$_6$ pillars, resulting in further expanded interlayer spacing in Ca$_{0.25}$V$_2$O$_5$•nH$_2$O (10.6 Å) than Zn$_{0.25}$V$_2$O$_5$•nH$_2$O. Moreover, Ca$_{0.25}$V$_2$O$_5$•nH$_2$O displayed higher electrical conductivity and smaller molar weight than Zn$_{0.25}$V$_2$O$_5$•nH$_2$O beneficial for delivering higher power and energy densities.[151] The exemplary "pillars effect" inspired the extensive efforts to develop hydrated vanadium oxides with diverse ion pre-intercalation for aqueous Zn$^{2+}$ storage, such as Li$_x$V$_2$O$_5$•nH$_2$O,[143] Mg$_x$V$_2$O$_5$•nH$_2$O,[155] Na$_2$V$_6$O$_{16}$•1.63H$_2$O,[156] and Zn$_3$V$_2$O$_7$(OH)$_2$•2H$_2$O.[157]

Another critical shortcoming of the vanadium-based cathodes is their relatively low discharge voltages (~0.7 V). Therefore, it is highly desired to develop vanadium-based cathodes with both high voltage and capacity. Compared with V$_2$O$_5$•nH$_2$O (0.43 and 0.16 V), Co$_{0.247}$V$_2$O$_5$•0.944H$_2$O enabled two reduction peaks at much higher potentials (1.03 and 0.88 V). Particularly, Co$_{0.247}$V$_2$O$_5$•0.944H$_2$O delivered 52.54% of its full capacity at the discharge voltage above 1.0 V, outperforming other reported vanadium-based cathodes (Figure 1.11c). The high working voltage and specific capacity were attributed to increased Zn$^{2+}$ absorption energy of vanadium oxides by cobalt ion intercalation, and its unique p-d hybridization among Co-3d, V-3d, and O-2p orbitals that allowed for accommodation of bivalent Zn$^{2+}$.[158] Vanadium phosphates were regarded as promising high-voltage cathode candidates. Moreover, the robust sodium superionic conductor (NASICON)-type crystal structure built by highly covalent three-dimensional framework rendered...
vanadium phosphates high structural stability for reversible Zn$^{2+}$ (de)intercalation (Figure 1.11d). Li et al firstly reported the graphene wrapped Na$_3$V$_2$(PO$_4$)$_3$ cathode for aqueous ZIBs which showed a high discharge voltage of 1.1 V) but low discharge capacity of 97 mAh g$^{-1}$ at 0.5 C.[159] Given the inductive effect of fluorine atoms, F-doped Na$_3$V$_2$(PO$_4$)$_2$F$_3$ was demonstrated to deliver a higher discharge voltage of ~1.62 V compared to that of F-free Na$_3$V$_2$(PO$_4$)$_3$ in Zn(CF$_3$SO$_3$)$_2$ electrolyte (Figure 1.11e).[160,161] In addition, Li$_3$V$_2$(PO$_4$)$_3$ was adopted as a starting template to prepare LiV$_2$(PO$_4$)$_3$ host for Zn$^{2+}$ intercalation by in situ electrochemical extraction of two Li$^+$. The LiV$_2$(PO$_4$)$_3$ cathode exhibited 78% capacity retention after 4,000 cycles and a high operating voltage of 1.7 V in 4 M Zn(CF$_3$SO$_3$)$_2$ electrolyte. The exceptional performance was attributed to the ultrafast Zn$^{2+}$ intercalation caused by the delocalization of effective valence of the inserted Zn cation (from 2 to 1.336) via the p-d hybridization between V-d and O-p orbitals.[162] The water-in-salt electrolyte was demonstrated favorable for cyclability and specific capacity of Na$_3$V$_2$(PO$_4$)$_2$O$_{1.6}$F$_{1.4}$ cathode in ZIBs.[163]

Unlike the complicated charge storage mechanisms in manganese-based cathodes, the capacity of vanadium-based cathode in aqueous ZIBs was dominantly contributed by ion intercalation/deintercalation. Kundu et al. firstly reported the reversible Zn$^{2+}$ intercalation/deintercalation reaction in Zn$_{0.25}$V$_2$O$_5$·nH$_2$O cathode for aqueous ZIBs. When fresh cathode was immersed in the aqueous electrolyte, Zn$_{0.25}$V$_2$O$_5$·nH$_2$O was transformed to Zn$_{0.25}$V$_2$O$_5$·yH$_2$O accompanied by the expansion of interlayer distance from 10.8 Å to 12.9 Å due to water intercalation. As Zn$^{2+}$ intercalated into Zn$_{0.25}$V$_2$O$_5$·yH$_2$O upon discharging, the pre-intercalated water molecules deintercalated simultaneously due to the increased interlayer electrostatic repulsion. During the subsequent charge process, Zn$^{2+}$ deintercalation and water intercalation occurred reversibly, accompanied by the contraction of interlayer spacing.[6] Unlike the regular intercalation mechanism in vanadium oxides without structural transformation, a part of the layered NH$_4$V$_4$O$_{10}$·nH$_2$O cathode was detected to transform into Zn$_3$(OH)$_2$V$_2$O$_7$·2H$_2$O except for the regular inserted phase Zn$_{m}$NH$_4$V$_4$O$_{10}$·nH$_2$O in the initial discharge step. These two products were acted as the active materials for reversible Zn$^{2+}$ insertion in the following cycles (Figure 1.12a).[149] Contrary to the previous view of reverse ingress/egress of H$_2$O and Zn$^{2+}$,[6] Shin et al. proposed a hydrated intercalation mechanism, in which H$_2$O molecules and Zn$^{2+}$ ions were co-intercalated upon discharging. They revealed that this hydrated intercalation reaction
facilitated Zn\(^{2+}\) transfer as the co-intercalated water contributed to expanding diffusion channel and shielding electrostatic effect in the V\(_6\)O\(_{13}\) host lattice.[140]

Another important proposition on the intercalation chemistry of vanadium-based ZIBs was the displacement/intercalation reaction mechanism, which was usually introduced in vanadates (e.g., Mg\(_{0.34}\)V\(_2\)O\(_5\) and Ag\(_{0.4}\)V\(_2\)O\(_3\))[155,164] and polyanionic vanadium phosphates (Na\(_3\)V\(_2\)(PO\(_4\))\(_3\).[159] Take the Ag\(_{0.4}\)V\(_2\)O\(_5\) cathode as an example, besides the normal Zn\(^{2+}\) intercalation reaction, a part of the Ag\(^+\) sites in Ag\(_{0.4}\)V\(_2\)O\(_5\) was displaced by Zn\(^{2+}\) to form a new phase of Zn\(_2\)(V\(_3\)O\(_8\))\(_2\) accompanied by the reduction of Ag\(^+\) to metallic Ag during the discharge process (Figure 1.12b).[164] NASICON-like Na\(_3\)V\(_2\)(PO\(_4\))\(_3\) with open accessible framework was also reported as intercalation host for Zn\(^{2+}\) storage. Two Na\(^+\) ions were initially extracted from Na\(_3\)V\(_2\)(PO\(_4\))\(_3\) to form NaV\(_2\)(PO\(_4\))\(_3\) host in the first charging step followed by reversible Zn\(^{2+}\) insertion in the resultant host structure in the subsequent cycles, accompanied by the redox reaction of V\(^{3+}/V^{4+}\) (Figure 1.12c).[159] Different with the single Zn\(^{2+}\) intercalation, the later studies proposed quasi-two-stage intercalation of both Na\(^+\) and Zn\(^{2+}\) in NaV\(_2\)(PO\(_4\))\(_3\) (Figure 1.12d).[165,166]

![Diagram](image1.png)

**Figure 1.12** a) Scheme showing the intercalation of H\(_2\)O molecules and the Zn\(^{2+}\) insertion/extraction process in NH\(_4\)V\(_4\)O\(_{10}\) during cycling. [149] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2029, Royal Society of Chemistry) b) Schematic of displacement/intercalation mechanism in Ag\(_{0.4}\)V\(_2\)O\(_5\) cathode. [164] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2019, Elsevier) c) Schematic representation for phase transition of Na\(_3\)V\(_2\)(PO\(_4\))\(_3\) cathode during cycling. [159] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2016, Elsevier) d) Schematic illustrations the NVP@rGO during charge/discharge. [166] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2019, Elsevier)
1.4 Prussian blue analogues-based cathodes

Prussian blue analogues (PBAs), a family of metal hexacyanoferrates (MHCFs), have been extensively explored as potential metal ion hosts for aqueous battery systems, as their open-framework structures with abundant interstitial sites allow for rapid ionic conduction and structural stability upon cycling.[167] Generally, PBAs can be formulated as $A_xM_1[M_2(CN)_6]_y \cdot nH_2O$, where $A$ represents an alkali-metal ion, and $M_1$ and $M_2$ are transition-metal ions. In the typical crystal structure of PBAs, $M_1$ and $M_2$ transition metal ions (e.g., Mn, Fe, Zn, Co, Ni, and Cu) occupy alternating sites on the corner of the octahedron cubic linked by cyanide CN ligand to form a porous 3D network with large vacant sites, in which $A^+$ alkaline cations (Na$^+$, and K$^+$) are located at the cubic interstices and $H_2O$ molecules fill in the vacant $[M_2(CN)_6]^{3-}$ sites or empty interstitial cages. To date, various PBAs, including ZnHCFs, CuHCFs, FeHCFs, NiHCFs, and CoHCF, have been adopted as cathode materials for ZIBs.

Figure 1.13 a) Crystal structure of ZnHCF. [168] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2015, John Wiley & Sons) b) Schematic diagram for the fabrication procedures of ZnHCF@MnO$_2$
Zhang et al. firstly reported ZnHCF as a cathode for aqueous ZIBs (Figure 1.13a). The ZnHCF cathode exhibited a capacity of 65.4 mAh g\(^{-1}\) at 60 mA g\(^{-1}\) with an average operation voltage up to 1.7 V. Despite a high operation voltage, its energy density (100 Wh kg\(^{-1}\)) was still limited by its low capacity. Later, Liu et al. further found that the electrochemical performance of Zn\(_3\)Fe(CN)\(_6\))\(_2\) was highly dependent on its morphology. Three morphologies of ZnHCF with different particle sizes were explored, including cuboctahedron, truncated octahedron, and octahedron. It was found that the less dense atomic arrangements along the F111 directions of ZnHCF tended to react with the electrolyte accelerating the material dissolution. As a result, the cuboctahedron ZnHCF with fewer F111 orientations in the surface areas displayed better rate and cycling performance. These results suggested that the material surface orientations closely associated with Zn\(^{2+}\) diffusion and active material dissolution.[168] Interestingly, Lu et al. synthesized the hierarchical ZnHCF@MnO\(_2\) structure with 3D ZnHCF nanotubes encapsulated by 2D MnO\(_2\) nanosheets (Figure 1.13b). Integrating the intercalation characteristic of ZnHCF with the capacitive property of MnO\(_2\) was demonstrated capable of adjusting the charge storage process of ZIBs. The layered MnO\(_2\) was employed as a buffer to reduce the diffusion limitations and enable rapid Zn\(^{2+}\) storage. With the synergistic effect of two components, the ZnHCF@MnO\(_2\) cathode delivered a enhanced rate capability and long-term stability with 77% capacity retention after 1000 cycles at 500 mA g\(^{-1}\) (Figure 1.13c).[169]

Despite improvements in capacity and cyclability achieved by regulation of PBA morphology and electrolyte composition, the electrochemical performance of PBAs was still intrinsically limited by the single redox-reaction species of Fe ions incorporated in MHCFs. Based on the Fe\(^{3+}\)/Fe\(^{2+}\) redox couple, only 0.3 Zn\(^{2+}\) could be stored with ~ 0.6 electron transfer. Therefore, incorporating dual redox-active species at both M\(_1\) and M\(_2\) sites of MHCFs was regarded as an effective approach to enhancing the capacities. Ma et al. prepared CoFe(CN)\(_6\) cube particles involving two redox couples of Co(II)/Co(III) and Fe(II)/Fe(III) through extracting K ions from
KCoFe(CN)₆. These two redox centers exhibited different activation energies, which resulted in a two-step Zn²⁺ insertion/extraction mechanism in CoFe(CN)₆ framework (Figure 1.13d). The incorporated redox centers contributed to the enhanced capacity. Impressively, as current densities increased from 0.3 to 6 A g⁻¹, the working voltage plateaus remained almost stable at ~1.75 V (Figure 1.13e). A superior cycling stability of 2200 cycles at 3 A g⁻¹ with nearly 100% capacity retention was also achieved (Figure 1.13f).[170] In short, although they feature favorable open framework structure and high working voltages (~1.7 V vs Zn²+/Zn), PBA-based cathode materials still suffer from relatively low specific capacity (< 200 mAh g⁻¹), inferior rate capability, and unsatisfied cycle life. Further optimization of PBAs is highly desired to make them suitable for high-energy and high-rate energy storage.

1.5 Organic cathodes

Organic materials have been explored as a new type of promising cathode material for aqueous ZIBs due to their sustainability, environmental friendliness, structural diversity, high theoretical capacity, and cost-effectiveness. To date, various organic cathode materials have been reported for aqueous ZIBs, including carbonyl compounds, imine compounds, conductive polymers, nitronyl nitroxide, and organosulfur polymers.[171–173] The charge storage mechanism of organic cathodes is principally through coordination/incoordination reaction between the cations (e.g. Zn²⁺ and H⁺) and the active sites, such as quinoid structures, conjugated chemical bonds (C=O, C=N), and N-H functional groups.[173,174]

Carbonyl compounds, especially quinone derivatives, have been demonstrated as an important type of organic cathode materials with high specific capacities in rechargeable batteries. However, the discharged products of quinones usually suffer from dissolution in aqueous electrolytes, leading to significant capacity decline and inferior cyclability. Additionally, their intrinsically poor electronic conductivity restricts the rate performance. Extensive research efforts, therefore, have been devoted to improving the cyclability and rate capability of quinone-based cathodes. Zhao et al. explored the feasibility of a series of quinone compounds as potential cathodes for aqueous ZIBs.[173] Among the investigated quinone compounds, calix[4]quinone (C4Q) was demonstrated as a high-performance cathode for aqueous ZIBs in Zn(OTf)₂-based electrolyte, which achieved a high capacity of 335 mAh g⁻¹ at 20 mA g⁻¹ with a low voltage polarization (70
mV) (Figure 1.14a), and a long cycle life of 1000 cycles with a capacity retention of 87% at 500 mA g\(^{-1}\). Note that a cation selective Nafion membrane was employed as a separator to restrain the discharged products dissolution and protect zinc anode. However, the high price and harsh experimental conditions of Nafion separators hinder their further practical application for large-scale ZIBs. To address the dissolution limitation, some other carbonyl compounds possessing high stability and insolubility in aqueous electrolyte were considered as potential cathode candidates, such as pyrene-4,5,9,10-tetraone (PTO) (a ketone compound). Benefiting from the inherent insolubility of PTO, a conventional porous glass fiber membrane was directly used as a separator in the system. The PTO cathode exhibited a high specific capacity of 336 mAh g\(^{-1}\) and a high full cell energy density of 186.7 Wh kg\(^{-1}\).[174] Moreover, incorporating the quinone compounds with insoluble composite was evidenced as a feasible strategy to suppress the dissolution problem. Kundu et al. confined the tetrachloro-1,4-benzoquinone (p-chloranil) in the mesoporous nanochannels of CMK3 carbon to effectively tame the phase evolution process, thus improving the electrochemical cyclability (Figure 1.14b).[175] Furthermore, the dissolution of carbonyl compounds was relieved by the polymerization of small redox-active carbonyl monomers.[176–178] For example, by polymerizing dopamine on carbon nanotubes, the polydopamine/carbon nanotube (PDA) composite enabled great structural stability with maintaining two redox-active quinone groups, thus improving the cyclability and rate capability (Figure 1.14c).[176]
The covalent organic framework (COF) assembled by small organic compounds were considered as an attractive organic host material for aqueous ZIBs.[179–181] The high porosity and chemical stability as well as the abundant redox-active groups (e.g. C=O, N–H) are favorable for reversible and efficient cations storage. Consequently, a superior cyclability of 10000 cycles with 0.38% capacity decline per cycle at 1.0 A g⁻¹ was achieved by a phenanthroline based COF cathode (Figure 1.14d, e).[180] Abdul Khayum M et al. reported the hydroquinone based HqTp COF as cathode material for aqueous ZIB, in which both C=O and N–H functional groups were introduced into HqTp as coordination sites to anchor Zn²⁺ ions via the C=O⋯Zn and Zn⋯N–H
interactions (Figure 1.15a, b). These two types of interactions could be reversibly formed/broken as the Zn$^{2+}$ insertion/extraction during the redox reaction.[179] As the active organic species are anchored by metal-ligand coordinate covalent bonds, conductive metal-organic frameworks (MOFs) possessing abundant active sites and multifunctionality were considered as the potential cathode without dissolution issues of conventional organic material in aqueous organic electrolytes. Nam et al. developed the 2D MOF Cu$_3$(HHTP)$_2$ as a promising cathode material in aqueous ZIBs. The experimental results and theoretical computation demonstrated that both the quinoid structure and the Cu$^{2+}$ in Cu$_3$(HHTP)$_2$ were used as the redox center for charge storage. Upon discharging, partial Cu$^{2+}$ was first reduced to Cu$^+$ accompanied by 0.3 electrons transfer (at 0.90 V vs. Zn/Zn$^{2+}$), followed by the coordination of Zn$^{2+}$ with two electrons transfer at the quinoid component redox center (at 0.65 V vs. Zn/Zn$^{2+}$) (Figure 1.15c, d). As a result, Cu$_3$(HHTP)$_2$ exhibited an initial capacity of 228 mAh g$^{-1}$ corresponded to 2.3 electrons transfer, which was higher than the theoretical capacity of 197 mAh g$^{-1}$ with two electrons transfer when only the quinoid structure served as the redox center.[182]

Conductive polymers such as polyaniline (PANI)[183,184], polypyrrole (PPy),[185–187] and poly(p-phenylene) (PPP)[188] have also been explored as organic cathodes of ZIBs. Generally, an acidic electrolyte is required for the PANI protonation, however, it promotes the corrosion of Zn anode. Consequently, the pH value of the electrolyte is the critical factor that influences the electrochemical performance of Zn/PANI system. To address this problem, various strategies have been proposed for modification of PANI, including copolymerization with other monomers,[184] mixing with materials of proton-donating ability,[189] and integration with conductive materials such as carbon fiber,[183] graphene oxide,[190]) and metal oxides.[44,191] Zn$^{2+}$ storage based on coordination reaction was also reported in PANI. A hybrid mechanism with the combination of Zn$^{2+}$ intercalation/extraction and dual-ion mechanism was proposed in PANI cathode in Zn(CF$_3$SO$_3$)$_2$ electrolyte (Figure 1.15c). In the initial discharging step, the doped =NH$^+$- and undoped =N- groups in the as-prepared half-oxidized PANI would gain electrons to be reduced to -NH- and -N$^-$, respectively. Meanwhile, the doped Cl$^-$ would removal and the obtained -N$^-$ could coordinate with Zn$^{2+}$. In the subsequent charging step, the -N$^-$ and -NH- could be reversibly oxidized to =N- and =NH$^+$-, respectively. At the same time, the coordinated Zn$^{2+}$ released from PANI, while oxidized =NH$^+$- in PANI interacted with CF$_3$SO$_3^-$ in the electrolyte simultaneously.[192]
**Figure 1.**

a) Diagrammatic representation of the interlayer interaction of Zn\(^{2+}\) with the adjacent layers of HqTp. b) The expected electrochemical redox reactions of the oxidized Hq and Tp components in HqTp during the discharging/charging process. [179] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2019, Royal Society of Chemistry) c) Structure of Cu\(_3\)(HHTP)\(_2\), which when viewed down the c axis, exhibits slipped-parallel stacking of 2D sheets with a honeycomb lattice. The cyan, red, and gray spheres represent Cu, O, and C atoms, respectively. d) The expected redox process in the coordination unit of Cu\(_3\)(HHTP)\(_2\). [182] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2019, Springer Nature) e) The proposed redox mechanism of PANI/carbon felts cathode in aqueous ZIBs. [192] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2018, John Wiley & Sons) f) Simulation of binding energies with different numbers of Zn\(^{2+}\) in PA-COF cathode of zinc ion supercapatter. g) Quantitative analysis of Zn\(^{2+}\) and H\(^+\) contributions to capacity. [180] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2018, American Chemical Society)
Apart from Zn$^{2+}$, H$^+$ was also reported as an attractive charge carrier in organic-based cathode for aqueous ZIBs.[180,193,194] Very recently, Wang et al. reported that the phenanthroline functional groups in phenanthroline covalent organic framework (PA-COF) could serve as active sites for Zn$^{2+}$ storage. Electrostatic potential surface (EPS) analysis confirmed the strong chemical affinity of nitrogen sites in phenanthroline rings for cation coordination (Figure 1.15f). Impressively, besides the coordination of Zn$^{2+}$ ions, the capturing of H$^+$ at phenanthroline active sites was also confirmed based on electrochemical analysis and 2D-state NMR. The capacity contribution form Zn$^{2+}$ and H$^+$ storages in PA-COF were further quantitatively calculated to be 60% and 40%, respectively (Figure 1.15g).[180] In contrast to the inconvenient Zn$^{2+}$ storage-dominated mechanism, Tie et al. claimed the H$^+$ uptake/removal mechanism via coordination/incoordination reaction with C=N groups rather than conventional Zn$^{2+}$ insertion/extraction in diquinoxalino [2,3-a:2',3'-c] phenazine (HATN) cathode for aqueous Zn-organic battery. Six H$^+$ ions might react with the C=N groups of HATN accompanying by the reversible structure evolution from original HATN to HATN-6H.[194] The mechanism investigation of 1,4,5,8-naphthalene diimide (NDI) cathode demonstrated that the reduced NDI first interacted with water molecules, then proceeded the stepwise uptake of H$^+$ and Zn$^{2+}$.[193]

Besides the previously reported typical Zn$^{2+}$ coordination in organic cathode materials like carbonyl compounds, it has been started to acknowledge the existence of H$^+$ (or co-existence of Zn$^{2+}$/H$^+$) uptake in the organic electrodes. However, the investigations of organic cathode in terms of in-depth understanding of the Zn$^{2+}$/H$^+$ storage mechanism and electrochemical performance improvement based on this mechanism are still in the initial stage.

### 1.6 Other cathode materials

Recently, transition metal chalcogenides (TMCs) have attracted tremendous attention as promising cathode candidates for ZIBs. Featuring layered structures analogous to graphite with adjacent planes connected via weak van der Waals interactions, TMCs hold potential for reversible (de)intercalation of cations.[195] For example, VS$_2$ possesses an interlayer spacing of 5.76 Å and metallic characteristic that ensures high electrical conductivity, making it a suitable cathode host for Zn$^{2+}$ storage. When the layered VS$_2$ nanosheets were used as a cathode material for aqueous ZIBs, a capacity of 190.3 mAh g$^{-1}$ was presented at 0.05 A g$^{-1}$ with two voltage plateaus at ~0.7
and 0.63 V (Figure 1.16a, b).[196] Using VS$_2$@stainless steel mesh as a binder-free cathode for ZIBs, over 80% capacity retention over 2000 cycles at 2 A g$^{-1}$ was realized.[197] VS$_4$ possesses a chain-like structure constructed by a central V$^{4+}$ and two S$_2^{2-}$ units. Due to a large distance between V-S chains (6.2 Å) and abundant sites in loosely bound chains, 1D VS$_4$ is beneficial for the fast diffusion of Zn$^{2+}$. Different from the intercalation mechanism of VS$_2$, both intercalation and conversion reactions were involved in the discharging step of VS$_4$ cathode in ZIBs, in which the conversion reaction was associated with both V$^{4+}$ and S$_2^{2-}$.[198] Overall, vanadium sulfides still suffered from limited energy densities because of their low operating voltages (~0.6-0.9 V) and unsatisfied capacities. Compared with VS$_2$, VSe$_2$ was regarded to hold greater capability for Zn storage, due to its higher electronic conductivity, larger interlayer spacing (6.10 Å), and lower ion migration barriers induced by the smaller electronegativity of Se. The VSe$_2$ cathode delivered a high capacity (250.6 mAh g$^{-1}$ at 200 mA g$^{-1}$), superior rate capability (132.6 mAh g$^{-1}$ at 5000 mA g$^{-1}$) (Figure 1.16c), and excellent cycle performance (83% capacity retention over 800 cycles at 2000 mA g$^{-1}$), outperforming other TMDs cathodes for aqueous ZIBs. VSe$_2$ interlayer spacing expanded and shrunk periodically upon discharge and charge process respectively, suggesting the reversible insertion and extraction of Zn$^{2+}$ (Figure 1.16d).[199]

![Figure 1.16](image_url)

Figure 1. 16 a) SEM image of VS$_2$ nanosheets. b) GCD curves of Zn//VS$_2$ battery. [196] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2017, John Wiley & Sons) c) Rate performance of VSe$_2$. d) GCD curves of VSe$_2$ at 200 mA g$^{-1}$ and the corresponding ex situ XRD patterns collected at different states. [197] (Reproduced with permission. Copyright 2020, Royal Society of Chemistry)
MoS\(_2\) is another representative member of the TMCs family with similar 2D structure and physicochemical properties to VS\(_2\) for Zn\(^{2+}\) storage.[200] Liang et al. proposed an effective strategy to unlock the Zn\(^{2+}\) diffusivity of inactive MoS\(_2\) by incorporating oxygen into the MoS\(_2\) framework, which expanded interlayer spacing from 6.2 to 9.5 Å and improved MoS\(_2\) hydrophilicity (Figure 1.16e). As a result, Zn\(^{2+}\) diffusion kinetics was enhanced by three orders of magnitude. The capacity of MoS\(_2\) dramatically increased from 21 to 232 mAh g\(^{-1}\) (Figure 1.16f).[201] In addition, 1T phase MoS\(_2\) was elucidated to favor Zn\(^{2+}\) transport compared to the 2H phase counterpart owing to a much lower Zn diffusion energy barrier of the former (Figure 1.16g).[202] Besides, Chevrel phase Zn\(_x\)Mo\(_6\)S\(_8\) was developed as a potential cathode material for Zn\(^{2+}\) intercalation, accompanied by a phase transition from Mo\(_6\)S\(_8\) to Zn\(_x\)Mo\(_6\)S\(_8\), however, it exhibited a limited capacity and low working voltage (134 mAh g\(^{-1}\), below 0.5 V).[203] A low working voltage (0.3 V) was also found in pre-sodiated TiS\(_2\) (Na\(_{0.14}\)TiS\(_2\)) cathode.[204]

Earlier, Liu et al. evaluated the electrochemical properties of some commercially available sulfides (MoS\(_2\), WS\(_2\), and MnS) and borides (TiB\(_2\) and ZrB\(_2\)) for ZIBs.[20] Among those materials, only MnS showed promising electrochemical performance. Note that the inferior performance might be associated with the large size of bulk particles which are unfavorable for ion diffusion and effective contact with electrolytes. Their electrochemical mechanism was not elucidated. We have systematically investigated MnS nanorods and found that the charge process oxidized inactive MnS into an electrochemically derived oxide (MnS-EDO), the latter of which was the true electrochemically active species.[98]

1.7 Zn anode

Metallic Zn has been widely applied as an anode material in various type of batteries because it features the merits of low cost, high abundance and safety, eco-friendliness, recyclability, easy processing, and high compatibility and stability in water. Especially, aqueous Zn-based battery promising in electrical energy storage systems especially for grid-level application. Although the
primary aqueous Zn-based batteries have achieved commercial success, the development of electrically rechargeable aqueous Zn-based batteries reached the bottleneck since the rechargeability and cycling stability limited by poor reversibility of Zn anode in the alkaline electrolyte. Zn anode usually suffers from the drawbacks in alkaline medium, including growth of Zn dendrite, low Coulombic efficiency, sustained water consumption and formation or irreversible byproducts.[205,206] leading to capacity decay during plating/stripping of zinc anode. It was considered that, to some great extent, the ZIBs using neutral or mildly acidic aqueous electrolyte without concern of these issues that typically emerged in an alkaline electrolyte.[29,151] Recently, however, it has been acknowledged the importance of Zn anode to overall performance of ZIBs. The electrochemical property of Zn anode is still far from the requirements for their practical applications, especially for the commercialization of high-energy density and cost-effective ZIBs.[207–209] In fact, the useful zinc may continuously lose from the anode due to the formation of the dendrite and passivation layer during the repeated stripping and plating, thereby inducing inferior reversibility. Nevertheless, in most of the current studies about ZIBs regarding the evaluation of cathode material, Zn metal plate is directly used as the anode. This excess zinc can compensate for its potential negative effect on the overall battery performance. Regarding the practical application that aims to construct high energy density ZIBs, the excess Zn may give rise to a mortal drawback in energy density as well as cost increasing.[208]

The limited Zn chemistry reversibility and poor cycling stability were highly associated with the undesired reactions that occurred at the interface between metal Zn and aqueous electrolyte, involving Zn dendrite growth, H₂ evolution reaction, passive byproduct formation. These side reactions can be represented as follows:

**Metallic Zn deposition:** \( \text{Zn(H}_2\text{O)}_{6}^{2+} + 2e^- \rightarrow \text{Zn} + 6\text{H}_2\text{O} \) \hspace{1cm} (21)

**H₂ evolution reaction (HER):** \( 2\text{H}_2\text{O} + 2e^- \rightarrow 2\text{OH}^- + \text{H}_2 \uparrow \) \hspace{1cm} (22)

**By-product formation (for (Zn(OTf)₂ electrolyte))**: 
\[
x\text{Zn}^{2+} + y\text{OTf}^- + (2x-y)\text{OH}^- + n\text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow \text{Zn}_x(\text{OTf})_y(\text{OH})_{2x-y} \cdot n\text{H}_2\text{O} \downarrow
\]

For the metallic Zn electrodeposition process, the main issue would be dendrite formation. The dendrite formation primarily arises because of concentration-controlled Zn electrodeposition, whereby a sloped concentration gradient of Zn²⁺ ions is established as a function of distance from the Zn electrode surface. The dissolved Zn²⁺ ions are initially adsorbed on the protruded
heterogeneous surface and are preferentially reduced at the energetically favorable sites (priority nucleation site) to form the small tips. This local heterogeneity on the surface of Zn anode further aggravates the uneven electric field distribution in the interfacial of electrode/electrolyte and attracts more zinc ions unevenly accumulate on the small tips due to the cusp effect, thus form dendrites. As the repeated stripping/plating, the dendrites grow constantly and finally penetrate the separator, leading to a short circuit. Although dendrite growth can be mitigated in a nearly neutral or mildly acidic electrolyte, the formation of mossy, layered, or boulder-like Zn dendrites is still inevitably observed since the impossibility of eliminating the localized heterogeneous nucleation on the surface of Zn and the subsequent ions prefer the existing protrusion to minimize the surface energy.[112,210]

The dendrite formation induces a loose dendritic surface, in which more freshly deposited Zn is exposed to the aqueous electrolyte, thus aggravates the corrosion reaction on the electrode surface and promotes H₂ evolution. the HER at cost of proton consumption increases the local electrolyte pH, which in turn facilitates the formation of passive by-products on the electrode surface. These issues remain a challenge for rechargeable aqueous Zn anode. Therefore, it is highly desirable to suppress side reactions and improve the stability of Zn anode in aqueous ZIBs for future large-scale applications. To solve these issues of Zn anode mentioned above, the investigation mainly focused on three directions, including modulating Zn²⁺ coordination environment, uniforming interfacial electric field, and inducing Zn deposition.[211] Accordingly, plenty of effective strategies have been put forward recently to improve the reversibility of Zn anode, including electrolyte optimization, structure design for novel Zn host structure, and electrode surface modification.

Electrolyte optimization is a promising way to regulate the interfacial reactions between anodes and electrolyte. Compared with the SO₄²⁻ in normal ZnSO₄ electrolyte, the Zn(CF₃SO₃)₂ electrolyte was reported favorable to regulate uniform deposition on Zn electrode with no dendrite formation. the bulky CF₃SO₃⁻ anions might reduce the number of water molecules in coordination with Zn²⁺ cations, facilitating Zn²⁺ transfer.[61] In addition, the high-concentration electrolyte, so called “water in salt” electrolyte (1 m Zn(TFSI)₂ + 20 m LiTFSI), was proposed as a good electrolyte candidate, which greatly weakens water reaction activity and effectively prevents HER, thereby leading to highly reversible Zn plating/stripping.[111] Further, introduction of electrolyte additives is also effective strategy for regulating interfacial reactions to achieve uniform Zn
deposition. Electrolyte additives like diethyl ether, cyclic ether (1,4-dioxane), glucose, polyacrylamide, polyethylene glycol, TBA$_2$SO$_4$, and so on have been used to promote the generation of uniform Zn electrodeposition nucleation and growth for stable aqueous Zn anode.[212–216]

According to the epitaxial electrodeposition mechanism, the nucleation and growth of the epilayer on a substrate were highly oriented by the plane with minimal lattice strain.[211] The crystal texture engineering that creating more exposed preferred surface was considered an effective approach to achieving dendrite-free Zn anode. For example, Zn electrode with more exposed (002)$_{Zn}$ plane produced by rolling deformation enabled guiding the preferential crystal growth parallel to the electrode surface, thus resulted in uniform Zn deposition and inhabitation of corrosion, dendrite and byproduct formation.[217] Likewise, the crystal texture engineering methods, including acid etching, Zn electrodeposition in desirable electrolytes and various substrates have been adopted to produce (002)$_{Zn}$ textured Zn electrode for reversible Zn plating/stripping.[218–221] In addition, surface modification using coating layers of polymers,[210,222,223] metal oxides,[224,225] and metal-organic frameworks [226,227] has been reported to effectively stabilize Zn deposition and suppress side reactions by regulating interfacial reactions.

References


[5] H. Kim, J. Hong, K.-Y. Park, H. Kim, S.-W. Kim, K. Kang, Aqueous rechargeable Li and


spinel ZnMn$_2$O$_4$ cathode in Zn(CF$_3$SO$_3$)$_2$ electrolyte for rechargeable aqueous Zn-ion battery, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 138 (2016) 12894–12901.


[95] S. Luo, L. Xie, F. Han, W. Wei, Y. Huang, H. Zhang, M. Zhu, O.G. Schmidt, L. Wang,


[103] Y. Tao, Z. Li, L. Tang, X. Pu, T. Cao, D. Cheng, Q. Xu, H. Liu, Y. Wang, Y. Xia, Nickel and cobalt Co-substituted spinel ZnMn2O4@N-rGO for increased capacity and stability as a cathode material for rechargeable aqueous zinc-ion battery, Electrochim. Acta. 331 (2020) 135296.


[138] L. Chen, Z. Yang, Y. Huang, Monoclinic VO2(D) hollow nanospheres with super-long cycle


3850–3856.


[155] F. Ming, H. Liang, Y. Lei, S. Kandambeth, M. Eddaoudi, H.N. Alshareef, Layered Mg$_x$V$_2$O$_5$·nH$_2$O as cathode material for high-performance aqueous zinc ion batteries, ACS Energy Lett. 3 (2018) 2602–2609.


[159] G. Li, Z. Yang, Y. Jiang, C. Jin, W. Huang, X. Ding, Y. Huang, Towards polyvalent ion batteries: A zinc-ion battery based on NASICON structured Na$_3$V$^2$(PO$_4$)$_3$, Nano Energy. 25


[171] J. Cui, Z. Guo, J. Yi, X. Liu, K. Wu, P. Liang, Q. Li, Y. Liu, Y. Wang, Y. Xia, J. Zhang,


[182] K.W. Nam, S.S. Park, R. dos Reis, V.P. Dravid, H. Kim, C.A. Mirkin, J.F. Stoddart,


[204] W. Li, K. Wang, S. Cheng, K. Jiang, An ultrastable presodiated titanium disulfide anode for


Chapter 2: Research Objectives

As discussed in chapter 1, manganese oxides suffer from limited electrochemically active surface areas (ECSAs) and inherent sluggish kinetics of Zn$^{2+}$ diffusion into lattice framework, which restrain the utilization of high theoretical capacity and rate capability. In addition, manganese oxide hosts experience phase transition, structural transformation, and structure collapse upon Zn$^{2+}$ insertion especially in a high depth of discharge and charge process, leading to poor cyclability of manganese oxide. Therefore, novel strategies to address those intrinsic limitations in manganese oxide are required for the development of high-performance manganese oxide cathodes.

The research work on the cathode focused on two directions. On the one hand, the work purpose was developing the vacancy-rich manganese oxides by the in-situ electrochemical activation, which featured abundant ECSAs and density of active sites to enhance ion transfer and diffusion kinetics and stabilize the structures against phase transformation, thus leading to high reversible capacities and excellent rate capability.

On the other hand, the hierarchical manganese oxides cathode materials were developed by integrating δ-MnO$_2$ nanosheets with conductive carbon nanofibers. The intimate contact between carbon nanofiber core backbone and δ-MnO$_2$ nanosheets shell rendered a synergistic stabilization effect to boost charge transfer kinetics, overall utilization of active Mn centres, and collaborative stability, thus resulting in stable and cost-effective Zn-MnO$_2$ batteries.

Zn metal anodes suffer from limited reversibility and poor Coulombic efficiency due to the dendrite growth and spontaneous side reactions occurring at the interfaces between Zn anodes and aqueous electrolytes, including, corrosion, competitive hydrogen evolution, and surface passivation. These issues of Zn anode in mildly acidic electrolytes hinder the further development of aqueous ZIBs. Therefore, this research developed stabilized Zn metal electrodes by surface engineering to suppress Zn dendrite growth and undesired side reactions. Specifically, the artificial coating layer was adopted to regulate interfacial ion diffusion and induce smooth Zn deposition, thus enhancing the reversibility of Zn plating/stripping to achieve highly stable Zn anodes.
Chapter 3: Charging Activation and Desulfurization of MnS Unlock the Active Sites and Electrochemical Reactivity for Zn-ion Batteries

3.1 Introduction

There is continuously growing demand for efficient energy storage devices to ensure the reliability and resiliency of electrical grids with wide integration of intermittent renewable energy sources and to power electronics and electric vehicles [1-5]. Hence, rechargeable batteries have attracted intensive research interest over the past decades [6-10]. For large-scale applications and widespread deployment, it is highly desirable for rechargeable batteries of low cost, high safety, high energy densities and rate capability, long cycle life and environmentally benign manufacturing processes. Aqueous ZIBs have attracted considerable attention due to the use of Zn anodes with a high theoretical capacity, suitable redox potential, large abundance, scalable and mature recyclability, low cost and toxicity, and good compatibility with non-flammable aqueous electrolytes [11-14]. One of the key challenges for viable high-energy and stable ZIBs is to find suitable and reliable cathodes, due to the strong electrostatic interaction between Zn$^{2+}$ and the host lattice of cathodes and intrinsic sluggish kinetics [15-17]. To date, various cathode materials for ZIBs have been explored including Prussian blue analogues (PBAs) [18], vanadium-based compounds [19-24], manganese-based compounds [25-29], organic cathodes [30], and other metal compounds [31-33]. Compared to PBAs and organic cathodes with low specific capacities and vanadium oxides with high toxicity and low discharge voltage, the family of manganese oxides is particularly advantageous, featuring high gravimetric capacities, moderate operation voltages, cost effectiveness, high abundance in widely distributed minerals, hypotoxicity, tunable functionality and structural versatility of MnO$_2$ polymorphs [13, 34]. The typical alkaline Zn-MnO$_2$ batteries have been profoundly studied and achieved great success as primary cells but suffered from poor rechargeability due to the formation of electrochemically irreversible products in alkaline electrolytes [35-36].

To solve these problems, research efforts have been devoted to replacing basic electrolytes with mildly acidic or near neutral zinc salt solutions since 1980s. Diverse aqueous electrolytes of soluble zinc salts and manganese oxide cathodes were screened by Yamamoto and Shoji to develop rechargeable ZIBs with selected $\gamma$-MnO$_2$ and ZnSO$_4$ solution in their pioneering works [37-39],
which showed improved cycle life of 30 cycles and identified the formation of basic zinc hydroxide sulfate (ZHS) and MnOOH intermediate in the discharged cathodes. In 1998, Kim and Oh developed similar ZnSO$_4$-based ZIB with $\delta$-MnO$_2$ cathodes to support those results and demonstrated that the formation of ZHS precipitates and loss of dissolved Mn species in the cathode are responsible for the battery capacity fade [40]. They improved the cycle life of ZIBs by using MnSO$_4$ additive in the electrolyte to enhance the reversible ZHS dissolution and compensate the Mn loss. Recently, aqueous rechargeable ZIBs integrating manganese oxide cathodes, Zn anodes and mildly acidic or near neutral electrolytes are reviving [25, 28, 41-45], due to the increasing safety and cost concerns of organic electrolyte-based alkali ion batteries. Research efforts for development of manganese oxide cathodes have largely focused on exploration of various MnO$_2$ polymorphs [13], Mn$_2$O$_3$ [46], and MnO [47], leading to improved cyclability and enhanced MnO$_2$ utilization using Mn$^{2+}$ additive in aqueous electrolytes. However, the rate capability, energy density and long-term cycling stability of most developed manganese oxides still cannot meet the demands for resilient, high-capacity and reliable energy storage, because the strong electrostatic interaction between Zn$^{2+}$ and manganese oxide lattice framework causes large energy barrier of Zn$^{2+}$ migration and sluggish diffusion kinetics [15], and manganese oxides are easily agglomerated with limited exposure of electrochemically active sites and subjected to severe structure collapse, complex crystallographic transformation and phase transition during continuous discharge-charge cycles [29, 48], resulting in low MnO2 utilization and capacity, poor rate performance and capacity fade. Several mitigation strategies have been developed, including introduction of crystal water or polymer molecules into the interlayers [15, 48], coating with conductive polymers [49], N-doped carbon or graphene layers [26, 50], immobilization on carbonaceous matrices [51], and creation of Mn or oxygen vacancies in parent manganese oxides through aliovalent cation substitution and extraction of minor oxygen anions [29, 47, 52-55]. Hybridizing transition metal oxides with carbon has been proved successful to modulate electronic interaction for promoting interfacial electron transfer and ion diffusion and optimizing the adsorption capability for alki ions in Li and K ion batteries with organic electrolytes [56-58]. Nevertheless, most polymer molecules and carbon cannot significantly increase the electrochemically active surface areas (ECSAs) for high electrochemical reactivity, promote the inherent sluggish kinetics of Zn$^{2+}$ diffusion into manganese oxide lattice framework and withstand the anodic oxidation and internal strains from crystallographic and phase transformation and
volume changes during the charge and discharge process in aqueous electrolytes. Likewise, the cation or oxygen vacancies in fabricated manganese oxides, generated by synthetic wet chemistry, will likely be reduced or damaged by in situ phase transition, re-crystallization and structural collapse associated with redox reactions upon cycling [48].

Moreover, the electrochemical mechanisms of the Zn/MnO$_2$ ZIB system with mildly acidic or near neutral electrolytes still remain open to debate. The controversy and ambiguity primarily lie in three aspects: i) What are the electrochemical reactions (e.g., insertion of ionic species) at two discharge platforms with different voltages [59-60]? ii) It is oversimplified for the presently reported mechanism that the insertion of Zn$^{2+}$ and H$^+$ and the phase change from MnO$_2$ to ZnMn$_2$O$_4$ and/or MnOOH are reversible in long-term cycles [25, 42]. Actually, the real reactions between Zn$^{2+}$, Mn$^{2+}$, MnO$_2$, ZHS and H$_2$O are complex and can produce various forms of turbostratic phyllomanganates, which is predicted by the E-pH diagram and widely found in Zn-Mn-O minerals by geochemists [60-64]. Therefore, the electrochemical processes should be complex and dynamic upon cycles. iii) Some research reported the formation of layered zinc buserite and birnessite (Mn-rich species) [26, 43-44], while others found the formation of layered hydrated ZHS (Mn-free species) [25, 40, 45, 65]. Since both kinds of materials have similar lamellar structures and interlayer distances leading to analogous X-ray diffraction patterns [62, 66], the formation of zinc buserite, birnessite and ZHS is still ambiguous in studies of Zn/MnO$_2$ ZIBs [15, 26-27, 42-46, 50, 67-68]. Therefore, novel strategies to address those intrinsic limitations in manganese oxide are required to increase their ECSAs and density of active sites, promote ion transfer and diffusion kinetics and stabilize the structures against phase transformation and electrochemical stress for development of high-performance manganese oxide cathodes. Meanwhile, some ambiguities in the discharge-charge process of manganese oxide should be clarified to provide new insights into the understanding of electrochemical mechanisms for the rational design of manganese oxide cathodes.

Herein, we report a high-performance manganese oxide cathode for aqueous rechargeable ZIBs, which was derived from intrinsically inactive $\alpha$-MnS precursor through in situ electrochemical activation. This in situ electrochemical activation strategy unlocks the electrochemical reactivity of MnS derived oxide cathode (MnS-EDO). The MnS-EDO exhibits larger ECSA, superior ion diffusion kinetics and charge transfer compared to $\alpha$-MnO$_2$ counterpart. The advanced MnS-EDO cathode demonstrates a high specific capacity and exceptional long-term stability retaining as well
as remarkable rate capability. The performance of MnS-EDO cathode outperforms that of many state-of-the-art ZIB cathodes. The underlying electrochemical mechanisms were elucidated, and a hybrid discharge mechanism was proposed involving homogeneous Zn\(^{2+}\) intercalation at \(\sim 1.4\) V and subsequent heterogeneous reactions of insertion of both H\(^+\) and Zn\(^{2+}\) at \(\sim 1.25\) V and the ambiguities among Zn buserite, birnessite and ZHS were clarified. This work provides a facile and low-cost approach to the development of reliable, high-capacity, high-power and stable manganese oxide cathodes for viable aqueous rechargeable ZIBs and new findings to guide the future mechanistic studies of ZIBs.

3.2 Materials and methods

**Chemicals and materials.** Potassium permanganate (\(\geq 99.0\%\), Sigma-Aldrich), zinc sulfate heptahydrate (\(\geq 99.0\%\), Alfa Aesar), zinc trifluoromethanesulfonate (98\%, Sigma-Aldrich), manganese chloride tetrahydrate (\(\geq 98.0\%\), Alfa Aesar), manganese sulfate monohydrate (99.0\%, Alfa Aesar), sulfur powder (99.5\%, Sigma-Aldrich), sodium hydroxide solution (50\% w/w, Fisher Chemical) and hydrochloric acid solution (36.5-38.0 wt.\%, Alfa Aesar) were used as received without any further purification.

**Synthesis of α-MnO\(_2\) nanowires.** The α-MnO\(_2\) nanowires were synthesized via a hydrothermal method. Typically, 5.0 mmol KMnO\(_4\) were added in 70 mL deionized (DI) water under stirring until it was completely dissolved. Then, 1.75 mL HCl (36.5-38.0 wt.\%) was dropped into the above solution and continuously stirred for 30 min at room temperature. Then, the mixture solution was transferred into a 100 mL Teflon-lined stainless-steel autoclave and heated at 140 °C for 12 h. After cooling to room temperature, the obtained product was collected by centrifugation, and then thoroughly washed with DI water and ethanol for several times. The α-MnO\(_2\) nanowires were obtained after drying the product in a vacuum oven at 60 °C overnight.

**Synthesis of MnS nanorods.** The MnS product was prepared through a one-step thermal vapor-solid sulfurization process. The as-prepared MnO\(_2\) precursor and sulfur powder with a molar ratio of Mn:S = 1:10 were loaded in a ceramic boat with a distance of 6 cm, while the sulfur side was placed in the upstream side. The ceramic boat was put in a horizontal tube furnace (NBD-O1200) with a two-inch diameter quartz tube. The furnace was purged with nitrogen (N\(_2\), MATHESON 99.999 \%) and then heated to 450 °C with a ramping rate of 5 °C min\(^{-1}\) and kept at 450 °C for 30
Finally, the furnace was naturally cooled down to room temperature. The N\textsubscript{2} flow (100 sccm) was maintained throughout the whole process. The resultant powder turned from original brown to green, indicating the formation of MnS product.

**Synthesis of zinc hydroxide sulfate (ZHS) and zinc hydroxide triflate.** Zn\textsubscript{4}SO\textsubscript{4}(OH)\textsubscript{6}·5H\textsubscript{2}O was synthesized by a precipitation method [66]. NaOH solution (2 M, 40 mL) was added into 300 mL of ZnSO\textsubscript{4} solution (1 M) with stirring for 12 h at room temperature. The resulting suspension solution was then centrifuged and washed with DI water. The wet white precipitate was collected. The wet Zn\textsubscript{4}SO\textsubscript{4}(OH)\textsubscript{6}·5H\textsubscript{2}O was further treated under different drying conditions in terms of temperature and time to obtain corresponding dehydrated products (e.g., Zn\textsubscript{4}SO\textsubscript{4}(OH)\textsubscript{6}·xH\textsubscript{2}O, x = 4, 3, 1 and 0.5). Zinc hydroxide triflate was prepared via the similar method. KOH solution (6 M, 3 mL) was dropwise added into 5 mL of Zn(CF\textsubscript{3}SO\textsubscript{3})\textsubscript{2} with stirring for 15 min. Then, the suspension solution was quickly centrifuged and washed with DI water. The wet precipitate was collected.

**Synthesis of Zn-buserite.** Zn-buserite was prepared using a method reported in previous literature [62]. Firstly, 47.5 mL of NaOH (50% w/w) was dissolved into 102 mL of DI water with stirring until room temperature. Then the NaOH solution was poured to 120 mL of MnCl\textsubscript{2} (0.5 M) solution with vigorous stirring at room temperature, At the same time, oxygen gas was bubbled into above mixture solution at a rate of > 2 L min\textsuperscript{-1}. After 6 h of oxygen bubbling, the resulting black precipitate was centrifuged and washed several times with DI water. The obtained wet solid was Na-buserite. Zn-buserite was synthesized by the ion exchange of Na-buserite. Wet Na-buserite (4 g) was dispersed in 200 mL of ZnSO\textsubscript{4} (1 M) solution under stirring at room temperature for 24 h. Then, the precipitate was centrifuged and washed with DI water to remove excess cations. Finally, the wet Zn-buserite was obtained. Note that phyllomanganate includes chalcophanite with interlayered Zn (i.e., ZnMn\textsubscript{3}O\textsubscript{7}·3H\textsubscript{2}O), birnessite with a variety of interlayer cations, buserite with hydrated interlayer cations, asbolane with interlayer cations octahedrally coordinated by OH\textsuperscript{-} and vernadite [61].

**Material characterization.** The morphology and composition of materials were characterized using a scanning electron microscope (SEM) equipped with an energy dispersive X-ray (EDX) spectroscopy (Hitachi, S-4700F w/ EDAX system, Japan). The X-ray diffraction (XRD) measurements were conducted using an X’Pert Pro diffractometer (PANalytical, Almelo,
Netherlands) with a Cu Kα X-ray source at 45 kV and 40 mA. The XRD patterns were indexed according to the Joint Committee on Powder Diffraction Standards (JCPDS) database. The chemical surface states were examined by the X-ray photoelectron spectroscopy (XPS) using a Physical Electronics, PHI 5000 Versa Probe spectrometer (Chanhassen, MN) with a monochromatic Al Kα source operated at 300 W and a base pressure of $1 \times 10^{-7}$ Torr. Transmission electron microscopy (TEM), high-resolution TEM (HRTEM), high-angle annular dark-field scanning transmission electron microscopy (HAADF-STEM) and EDX elemental mapping studies were performed on a 300 kV FEI Titan monochromated (scanning) transmission electron microscope ((S)TEM) equipped with a probe aberration corrector. The electron paramagnetic resonance (EPR) measurements were performed using a Bruker ELEXSYS spectrometer (Bruker Biosciences, Billerica, MA) operating at X-band with a 100 kHz modulation frequency as described previously [69]. Solid samples were loaded into a 4 mm quartz tube and the tube was inserted into the EPR resonator. The sample was adjusted to the middle of the resonator. Data acquisition was performed using Bruker Xepr software. All spectra were recorded with the following parameters: microwave frequency: 9.76 GHz, sweep width: 1000 G, microwave power: 15 mW, modulation amplitude: 4.9 G, receiver gain: 60 dB, conversion time: 40 ms, sweep time: 164 s, and number of scans: 10. Data processing was performed using GraphPad Prism 8 program.

After the cycled coin cells had been disassembled, the working electrodes were collected and washed by DI water several times, and then immersed in 10 mL DI water for 5 min. After drying at 50 °C under vacuum, the electrodes were used for characterization. To further investigate the composition of cycled MnS electrodes, the cleaned electrodes were sometimes immersed in 5 mL acetic acid for 1 h to remove the surface layer and then thoroughly washed by DI water.

**Electrochemical measurements.** The electrodes were prepared by mixing the active materials (MnS or $\alpha$-MnO$_2$), carbon black super P and polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) at a weight ratio of 7:2:1 in N-methyl pyrrolidone solvent. Then, the slurry was coated onto a carbon paper (Sigracet 39 AA, Fuel Cell Store) followed by drying in a vacuum oven at 60 °C overnight. The mass loading of active material in each electrode was around 1.5–2.0 mg cm$^{-2}$. The Zn-ion batteries were assembled in CR2032 coin cells using MnS electrodes as the cathodes, Zn metal plate (Alfa Aesar) as the anodes, nylon membrane (MILLPORE, GNWP) as the separators and 2.0 M ZnSO$_4$ with 0.1 M MnSO$_4$ aqueous solution as the electrolytes. For comparison, the control Zn-ion batteries were also assembled using a similar process except for the use of $\alpha$-MnO$_2$ instead of MnS. All
electrochemical measurements of the coin cells were performed after 4 h aging at room temperature. The galvanostatic charge and discharge (GCD) tests were performed on a multichannel battery test equipment (Arbin BT2143 32CH) with a potential window of 0.8-2.0 V vs. Zn$^{2+}$/Zn, similar to reported voltage windows[28, 43, 70-71]. The corresponding current density was selected from 300-3000 mA g$^{-1}$. In this work, the current rate was denoted as 1 C = 300 mA g$^{-1}$, and the specific capacity was normalized by the mass of MnS or α-MnO$_2$. CV test of fresh MnS and α-MnO$_2$ electrodes was carried out in the corresponding coin cells using an electrochemical workstation (Bio-Logic, SP-300) at a scan rate of 1.0 mV s$^{-1}$ with a potential window of 0.8-2.0 V vs. Zn$^{2+}$/Zn. The CV curves of stabilized MnS-EDO and α-MnO$_2$ electrodes were collected at different scan rates of 0.1, 0.2, 0.4, 0.6 0.8 and 1.0 mV s$^{-1}$ after 15 galvanostatic charge/discharge cycles at 1 C.

3.3 Results and discussion

The crystalline α-MnO$_2$ has been extensively investigated as cathode for ZIBs [25, 41, 43]. As the crystalline tunneled α-MnO$_2$ contains few defects and strong electrostatic interaction between Zn$^{2+}$ and manganese oxide lattice framework brings about large energy barrier of Zn$^{2+}$ migration and spatial hindrance to ionic transport, the density of electrochemically active sites of α-MnO$_2$ is severely restricted and the ionic diffusion and electrolyte permeation are markedly impeded, leading to sluggish reaction kinetics and limited capacity[15, 29, 55, 65]. To mitigate these limitations and barriers, this work developed a strategy to boost the ECSAs and accelerate the electrochemical reaction kinetics through in situ electrochemical oxidation activation. The MnS was synthesized through thermal vapor-solid sulfurization of α-MnO$_2$. Subsequently, the Mn(II)S was activated by charging, in which S$^{2-}$ was leached out and oxidized to soluble high-valence sulfate species in aqueous electrolyte and MnS was in situ electrochemically oxidized to manganese oxide (MnS-EDO) under anodic potentials. This process is thermodynamically favored according to the Pourbaix E-pH diagrams of Mn and S [72-73]. A similar electrochemical activation approach was used to develop efficient transition metal oxide electrocatalysts from metal chalcogenide parents [72, 74-76]. Here, it is proposed that the desulfurization, microstructural reconstruction and amorphization during the in situ electrochemical oxidation/activation process will produce unusual metastable low-crystallinity manganese oxide phases with abundant defects and vacancies and hence maximize the density of accessible active
sites for high ECSAs and electrochemical reactivity, which are difficult to achieve by conventional chemical synthesis [72, 74, 76]. The structural and electrochemical characterizations below corroborate our hypothesis. It is envisioned that this promising approach will unlock the potential of MnS-EDO cathode for high-performance rechargeable ZIBs.

3.3.1 Morphology and structure characterizations

![Characterization results of pristine MnS and α-MnO₂. (a) XRD pattern, (b) SEM, (c) TEM and (d) HRTEM images of MnS. Insets of (d) are the FFT pattern (top right) and magnified selected zone (bottom right). (e) HAADF-STEM image, elemental maps and Mn/S atomic ratio and (f) Mn 3s XPS spectrum of MnS. (g) XRD, (h) SEM, (i) TEM, (j) HRTEM images and (k) HAADF-STEM image and EDX elemental mapping of α-MnO₂.](image)

The MnS was synthesized via a one-step sulfurization reaction of hydrothermally synthesized α-MnO₂ nanowires (Figures 3.1j-k). The XRD pattern of the product (Figure 3.1a) is indexed to pure cubic α-MnS (JCPDS: 06-0518). The SEM image shows that the as-prepared MnS has a rod-like structure (Figure 3.1b). The MnS nanorods have a rough surface in contrast to MnO₂
nanowires with smooth surface, indicating the roughening and crystallization ripening during the conversion. The TEM image shows that the MnS short nanorods consist of nanocrystal particles (Figure 3.1c). The HRTEM image (Figure 3.1d) exhibits the clear lattice fringes of a nanocrystal with inter-planar spacing of 0.26 nm corresponding to the (200) crystal plane of cubic MnS, corroborated by fast Fourier transform (FFT) pattern. The HAADF-STEM image and elemental mapping results (Figure 3.1e) suggest homogeneous distribution of Mn and S elements in the MnS nanocrystals with the atomic ratio close to 1. The XPS spectra reveal a spin-energy separation of 5.95 eV for Mn 3s doublet proving Mn$^{2+}$ oxidation state (Figure 3.1f), consistent with the reported MnS [77-78]. These results confirm the transformation of $\alpha$-MnO$_2$ to $\alpha$-MnS.

### 3.3.2 Electrochemical performance of MnS-EDO cathode

The electrochemical performance of MnS in 2 M ZnSO$_4$ and 0.1 M MnSO$_4$ electrolyte for aqueous rechargeable ZIBs was investigated. The performance of $\alpha$-MnO$_2$ precursor was compared as the control sample under similar electrochemical activation and testing conditions to probe whether the proposed method combining pre-thermal-sulfurization and subsequent electrochemical oxidation can promote the performance of resultant MnS-EDO beyond that of MnO$_2$ parent. Since the Mn component has a nominal valence of +2, the pristine MnS shows a negligible discharge capacity and low open circuit voltage (OCV, ~0.9 V) (Figure 3.2g), indicating that starting MnS is intrinsically at fully discharged state of the two-electron reaction. The cyclic voltammogram (CV) curves of MnS were studied (Figure 3.2h). In the first anodic scan, two major oxidation peaks at 1.12 and 1.53 V vs Zn$^{2+}$/Zn correspond to the anodic oxidation of S$^2-$ and Mn species in MnS, respectively, consistent with the redox potentials in the E-pH diagrams of S and Mn [72-73]. Subsequently, one cathodic peak appears at 1.27 V, indicating the occurrence of ionic intercalation in the activated MnS-EDO distinct from pristine MnS. In the second cycle, there are one major anodic peak at 1.53 V with a shoulder peak at 1.59 V and a pair of cathodic peaks, suggesting the emerging electrochemical redox activity. This indicates that electrochemically inactive MnS is irreversibly oxidized to MnS-EDO with electrochemical reactivity for reversible discharge and charge for ZIBs upon the first electrochemical oxidation activation. After 5 cycles, two pairs of redox peaks at around 1.35/1.65 V and 1.23/1.59 V are relatively stabilized in the following cathodic/anodic scans. These characteristic stabilized redox peaks of MnS-EDO are consistent with those of the MnO$_2$ cathode (Figure 3.2i) and other reported
MnO$_2$[25, 51, 67], suggesting that activated MnS-EDO may have the similar electrochemical charge storage mechanism as manganese oxide. After electrochemical activation, the in situ formed MnS-EDO delivers a slope profile with continuous voltage decrease to 1.30 V and a relatively flat plateau at around 1.25 V in the first discharge curve, which are denoted as the discharge platform 1 (DP1) and 2 (DP2), respectively. Two platforms show a clear inflection or dip point[26, 51], indicating that different electrochemical processes may occur in two discharge stages. The DP1 becomes prominent as cycling proceeds.

![Figure 3.2](image)

**Figure 3.2** The electrochemical performances of ZIBs consisting of MnS-EDO or MnO$_2$ cathodes, Zn anodes and aqueous electrolytes of 2 M ZnSO$_4$ with 0.1 M MnSO$_4$. (a) Cycling performance at 1 C (i.e., 0.3 A g$^{-1}$). (b) GCD profiles of stabilized MnS-EDO (derived from the third cycle of (c)) at different rates from 0.5 to 10 C. (c) Rate performance at various current densities. (d) The Ragone plots. The values of energy and power densities (based on the mass loading of active
material in the cathode) for various developed MnO₂ polymorphs, Zn₀.₂₅V₂O₅, VS₂, LiV₂(PO₄)₃ and Zn hexacyanoferrate cathodes for comparison in (d) are used as reported in the literature [18-21, 25-29]. (e) and (f) Long-term cycling performance at 5 and 10 C after pre-activation at 1 C for the first ten cycles, respectively. (g) Initial discharge profile of a fresh MnS cathode at 1 C without electrochemical activation treatment. (h) CV curves of (a) MnS-EDO and (i) α-MnO₂ cathodes at a scan rate of 0.1 mV s⁻¹.

**Figure 3.2a** shows the cycling performance of MnS-EDO and MnO₂ cathodes at 1 C. The specific discharge capacity of MnS-EDO gradually increases to 360 mAh g⁻¹ in the first 5 cycles and quickly gets stabilized after 10 cycles, suggesting an electrochemical activation process in the early cycles. The Coulombic efficiency of MnS-EDO gradually increases during the activation process, and then is maintained above 96% when MnS-EDO gets stabilized, which is comparable to that of the MnO₂ cathode and other reported ZIB cathodes [15, 26, 79-80]. The MnS-EDO cathode maintains a high discharge capacity of 335.7 mAh g⁻¹ after 100 cycles with capacity retention of 93%. In contrast, the MnO₂ cathode displays dramatic capacity fade in the initial 10 cycles and delivers 174 mAh g⁻¹ after 100 cycles with capacity retention of merely 64%. Note that the bare carbon cathode demonstrates low discharge capacity signifying that MnS-EDO makes a major contribution to the whole capacity with minimal capacity contribution from any possible in situ electrodeposited MnOₓ from the electrolyte. Moreover, the capacity of MnS-EDO cathode considerably declines in 2 M ZnSO₄, while it is negligible in 0.1 M MnSO₄. Therefore, the high capacity and Mn utilization and excellent cycling stability of activated MnS-EDO cathode at 1 C are correlated with its intrinsic properties, abundant Zn²⁺ ions and the role of MnSO₄ electrolyte additive in mitigating Mn dissolution and stabilizing the cycles. The discrepancy of MnS-EDO and MnO₂ in electrochemical performance should result from their different intrinsic properties. The commercial bulk MnS also shows low OCV when used as the cathode for ZIBs, implying the bulk MnS is also inherently inactive for ZIBs similar to synthesized MnS nanorods. The GCD and cycling curves of bulk MnS-EDO demonstrate the oxidation activation can unlock its electrochemical performance similar to MnS nanorods (Figure 3.3a-d). The discharge capacity of bulk MnS-EDO rises gradually in the first 15 cycles for activation and is stabilized at 238 mAh g⁻¹. Although the discharge capacity of bulk MnS is lower than that of synthesized MnS, it is still much higher than that of α-MnO₂ nanowires. Compared to the commercial bulk MnS with larger particle size and smooth surface, the nanosized structure and rough surface of MnS nanorods can
likely enhance the density of exposed active sites, electrolyte/electrode contact area and shorten the diffusion length for fast electronic and ionic transport, which will endow high electrochemical reactivity and ion diffusion kinetics for the MnS nanorods. These positive effects of synthesized nanostructured MnS are expected to shorten the required activation time, enable thorough activation, and quickly stabilize the electrode with higher capacity. This is consistent with the reported positive effects of nanostructures on the electrochemistry in other rechargeable batteries [81-83]. Despite the lack of systematic investigation whether it was oxidized or activated, commercial bulk MnS was previously reported as an active cathode for ZIBs showing rapid capacity decay to 70 mAh g\(^{-1}\) after 100 cycles [31], inferior to this work. Therefore, the electrochemical oxidation activation strategy can indeed stimulate the electrochemical reactivity of MnS for ZIBs. This new approach and the use of bulk MnS showcase substantial promise for simple, scalable and low-cost fabrication of a highly active and stable cathode material in aqueous rechargeable ZIBs.

The rate capabilities of MnS-EDO and MnO\(_2\) were evaluated at various current densities. The GCD curves of stabilized MnS-EDO and MnO\(_2\) collected under the corresponding current densities are shown in Figures 3.2b, 3.3e respectively, where the characteristic DP1 and DP2 and their inflection points can be observed. The voltage plateaus of MnS-EDO are consistent with the redox peaks in its stabilized CV curves starting from the 4th cycle (Figure 3.2h). The discharge capacities of MnS-EDO are significantly higher than those of MnO\(_2\) at various current densities, demonstrating its superior rate capability. The reactions at two discharge platforms have distinct rate-dependent kinetics. With the increased rate from 0.5 to 10 C, MnS-EDO exhibits a slight decrease in the capacity contribution at DP1 (216 to 140 mAh g\(^{-1}\)) but an apparent loss in the capacity contribution at DP2 (127 to 41 mAh g\(^{-1}\)) (Figure 3.3f). Therefore, the capacity at DP1 for MnS-EDO can be retained well with remarkable kinetics, while the electrochemical reaction at DP2 is comparatively not favored as the discharge rate rises. The similar trend of capacity retention at DP1 and DP2 for MnO\(_2\) was also observed, in line with the previous reports[26, 53, 80]. However, the capacity contributions of MnO\(_2\) decline more dramatically compared to those of MnS-EDO at both platforms. At 10 C, the capacity contributions of MnS-EDO are 2.5-fold and 1.6-fold higher than those of MnO\(_2\) at DP1 and DP2, respectively. As shown in Figure 3.2c, MnS-EDO exhibits the specific capacities of 343, 325, 276, 241 and 181 mAh g\(^{-1}\) at 0.5, 1, 2, 5 and 10 C, respectively. In contrast, MnO\(_2\) has substantially lower capacities. For example, the capacities
of MnS-EDO cathodes are more than twice as high as those of MnO₂ counterpart at 5 and 10 C. When the rate returns to 1C, the capacity of MnS-EDO is recovered indicating its exceptional resilience and robustness, which is of vital importance to smooth the fluctuation and intermittence of real renewable energy power [1]. Note that the MnS parent can undergo electrochemical oxidation for longer duration in each charging process at 0.5 C, which may enable thorough activation to realize stabilized state of MnS-EDO earlier (Figure 3.2c) than in the charge process at 1 C (Figure 3.2a). The unprecedented rate performance of MnS-EDO is further illustrated in the Ragone plots (Figure 3.2d). It delivers a high specific energy and power density of 502 Wh kg⁻¹ at 202 W kg⁻¹, 433 Wh kg⁻¹ at 400 W kg⁻¹, 365 Wh kg⁻¹ at 799 W kg⁻¹, 301 Wh kg⁻¹ at 1874 W kg⁻¹ and 220 Wh kg⁻¹ at 3618 W kg⁻¹ based on the weight of MnS, which outperforms the reported values of MnO₂, vanadium-based and PBA-based cathodes of aqueous ZIBs under the similar conditions in the literature [18-21, 25-29].

Figure 3.3 (a) SEM image and (b) EDX result with Mn/S atomic ratio of commercial bulk MnS. (c) The GCD profiles and (d) cycling performance of commercial bulk MnS cathode in 2 M ZnSO₄ and 0.1 M MnSO₄ electrolyte at 1 C. (e) The GCD profiles of α-MnO₂ cathode at current rates from 0.5 to 10 C. (f) Capacity contributions of DP1 (2.0-1.3 V) and DP2 (1.3-0.8 V) for MnS-EDO and α-MnO₂ cathodes at different rates.
Figures 3.2e–f illustrate the extraordinary long-term cycling stability of MnS-EDO. The MnS-EDO and MnO₂ cathodes were pre-activated at 1 C for 10 cycles and then cycled at high rates of 5 and 10 C. MnS-EDO cathodes demonstrate an obvious activation process with the apparently increased specific discharge capacities followed by the stabilization of capacities during the initial 10 cycles at 1 C. This corresponds to the in situ electrochemical activation process for transformation of MnS to MnS-EDO in the early cycles. Then, the activated MnS-EDO cathode maintains a high capacity of 174 mAh g⁻¹ after extra 1000 cycles at 5 C, corresponding to 82.8% of capacity retention. Even at 10 C, the activated MnS-EDO is still capable of affording a remarkable capacity of 104 mAh g⁻¹ after extra 4000 cycles. The Coulombic efficiencies of MnS-EDO are close to 100% at 5 and 10 C. By comparison, MnO₂ only shows a much lower capacity of 86 and 75 mAh g⁻¹ after cycling at 5 and 10 C, respectively. The exceptional rate performance and cycling durability of MnS-EDO stand out among variously reported ZIB cathodes. The in situ activation strategy to electrochemically oxidize manganese sulfide can promote the electrochemical performance of commercial MnS bulks beyond that of nanostructured MnO₂, demonstrating phenomenal potentials for mass production of cost-effective and high-performance cathodes for aqueous rechargeable ZIBs.

3.3.3 Reaction mechanism

To understand the underlying reasons for the enhanced electrochemical performance of MnS-EDO cathode and mechanisms for discharge and charge processes, the electrochemical insights into the ECSA, capacity contributions, kinetics and controlled galvanostatic and potentiostatic discharge and charge behaviors of cathodes were systematically investigated.

First, a systematic account of the ECSA is essential for correlating the aggregate electrochemical performance of an electrode to the intrinsic properties of the active materials, which has been widely studied for electrocatalysts [3, 74], but mostly overlooked for ZIB cathode materials. Even though only a few recent works reported the use of double-layer capacitance (DLC) measurements in aqueous ZIB electrolytes to estimate the ECSA values of manganese oxide [29], the pronounced convoluting ion transfer reactions at the oxide cathode/electrolyte interfaces such as corrosion, intercalation and specific adsorption have been found to introduce additional contribution to specific capacitances of electrodes especially loaded with porous nanostructured metal oxides, leading to unreliable DLC comparison [84]. Therefore, we adopted an established
and reliable methodology of DLC measurement (Figures 3.4) in polar aprotic acetonitrile electrolyte (see Supporting Information (SI)) to estimate the ECSA values of MnS-EDO and MnO₂ cathodes for fair comparison of their exposed active site densities [84-86] Figure 3.4a-c shows that the double-layer capacitance (C_{dl}) of pristine MnS electrode without activation is much lower (2.4 mF cm⁻²) than that of the pristine MnO₂ electrode (6.1 mF cm⁻²). However, after the first charge activation, the C_{dl} of the formed MnS-EDO electrode is significantly increased to 15.2 mF cm⁻² (Figure 3.5a), which is more than twice larger than that of MnO₂ (6.8 mF cm⁻²) under the similar conditions. After 15 cycles of GCD, the C_{dl} of MnS-EDO at the charged state further increases to 24.2 mF cm⁻², significantly larger than that of MnO₂. Clearly, the in situ electrochemical activation of MnS can substantially enhance the density of exposed active sites accounting for larger ECSA than that of MnO₂ counterpart (Figure 3.4d-i), because the surface roughening, microstructure reconstruction and amorphization during the electrochemical activation enable the exposure of more active sites[72, 74, 76], which will be explained in the following discussion.
Figure 3.4 Electrochemically active surface area (ECSA) measurements. (a) and (b) CV curves of pristine MnS and α-MnO₂ electrodes, respectively, at various scan rates ranging from 5 to 25 mV s⁻¹ in CH₃CN with 0.15 M TBA-PF₆. (c) The linear fitting of Δj (difference between anodic and cathodic current densities) versus scan rate for ECSA estimations of pristine MnS and α-MnO₂ electrodes. CV curves of MnS-EDO and α-MnO₂ cathodes after 1st (d, f) and 15th (e, g) charge processes, respectively. (h) and (i) Quantitative comparison of double-layer capacitance and calculated ECSA results, respectively.

Figure 3.5b illustrates the CV curves of MnS-EDO in 2 M ZnSO₄ and 0.1 M MnSO₄ at different sweep rates. Two pairs of redox peaks become intensified as the sweep rate rises. The relationship between the peak current (i) and sweep rate (ν) follows an equation of \( i = a \nu^b \) or expression \( \log i = b \log \nu + \log a \), where the constants of \( a \) and \( b \) represent the empirical parameters[79] (see details in SI). The calculated \( b \) values for all redox peaks of MnS-EDO (Figure 3.5c) and MnO₂ (Figure 3.6a-c) are close to 0.5, demonstrating that the electrochemical reactions in both MnS and
α-MnO₂ cathodes are primarily controlled by solid-state ionic diffusion processes[5, 79]. The deconvolution of capacitive contribution from the total capacity of MnS-EDO (Figure 3.5d) reveals that the capacitive contribution percentage slightly increases from 24.6 to 49.4% with the increase of sweep rate from 0.1 to 1 mV s⁻¹, which is close to that of α-MnO₂ cathode. This confirmed the predominated diffusion-controlled kinetics of both MnS-EDO and α-MnO₂ cathodes [50, 80, 87].

Figure 3.5 (a) The linear fitting of Δj (difference between anodic and cathodic current densities) versus scan rate for ECSA estimations of fully charged MnS-EDO and MnO₂ electrodes after given GCD cycles. (b) CV curves of MnS-EDO cathode at various sweep rates in 2 M ZnSO₄ and 0.1 M MnSO₄. (c) Plots of log(peak current) versus log(sweep rate) for MnS-EDO at various peaks derived from (b). (d) The percentage of capacitive contributions for MnS-EDO at various sweep rates. (e) Nyquist plots of MnS-EDO and MnO₂ cathodes at the discharge depth of 1.40 and 1.25 V (inset). (f) DRT analysis of EIS spectra of MnS-EDO and MnO₂ cathodes. (g) Plots of Z’ versus
$\omega^{-0.5}$ of MnS-EDO and MnO$_2$ cathodes in the low frequency Warburg impedance region of (e). (h) The time-dependent current of fully charged MnS-EDO electrodes under potentiostatic discharge at 1.1, 1.2 and 1.4 V. The inset of (h) shows the discharge profiles of MnS-EDO (filled magenta circle) and MnO$_2$ (filled green triangle) cathodes discharging galvanostatically from 2.0 to 1.4 V at 1 C and then kept at 1.4 V for potentiostatic discharge for 2 h (left and bottom scale axes) and the theoretical electrolyte pH changes of cells with MnS-EDO (empty pink circle) and MnO$_2$ (empty olive triangle) cathodes as a function of discharge time assuming that only the proton insertion reaction accounts for their discharge capacities at ≥1.4 V. (i) The galvanostatic charge curves of fully discharged MnS-EDO cathodes under different conditions at 1 C.

The electrochemical reaction kinetics of MnS-EDO and MnO$_2$ were further investigated by the electrochemical impedance spectroscopy (EIS). Figure 3.5e illustrates their Nyquist plots recorded at two selected discharge platforms of 1.4 (DP1) and 1.25 V (DP2), composed of a small depressed semicircle at high frequency and a relatively large depressed semicircle at mid-to-low frequency together with an inclined Warburg line at lower frequency. The EIS data were fitted using an equivalent circuit (Figure 3.6d). The mid-to-low frequency semicircle is related to the charge transfer resistance ($R_{ct}$) associated with the desolvation/solvation of ions and ion intercalation/deintercalation to/from the active particle surface[88]. MnS-EDO shows smaller $R_{ct}$ than MnO$_2$ at both discharge platforms, indicating the accelerated charge transfer kinetics of electrochemical reactions in MnS-EDO. The distribution of relaxation time (DRT) analyses (Figure 3.5f) of EIS results further unequivocally confirm that MnS-EDO possesses smaller charge transfer resistance due to its smaller peak area than that of MnO$_2$. Moreover, the Warburg factor $\sigma$ calculated from the Warburg line in lower frequency range (Figure 3.5g) is summarized (Table 3.1), manifesting that MnS-EDO has a much lower $\sigma$ than MnO$_2$. The lower $\sigma$ suggests a faster ion diffusion process[48, 80]. The apparent ion diffusion coefficient (D) is calculated. MnS-EDO shows 1.4-fold and 5.1-fold increase in D value compared to MnO$_2$ at 1.4 and 1.25 V, respectively. Abundant exposed electrochemically active sites of MnS-EDO can offer larger electrolyte/electrode interfacial contact areas and enhance charge transfer and diffusion kinetics through shortening the diffusion pathway for ion and electron transport [56-58], contributing to improved electrochemical reactivity for ZIBs.
Figure 3.6 (a) CV curves of α-MnO₂ cathode at various scan rates. (b) Plots of log i versus log v at specific peak currents. (c) The percentage of capacitive contributions for α-MnO₂ cathode at various sweep rates. (d) Comparison of charge transfer resistance (R_{ct}) values of MnS-EDO and α-MnO₂ cathodes. Inset is the equivalent circuit used for EIS data fitting. (e) XRD and SEM images of MnS-EDO cathode after galvanostatically discharging from 2.0 to 1.4 V at 1 C and then kept at 1.4 V for potentiostatic discharge of 2 h. (f) EDX results of the atomic ratios of Zn/Mn for MnS-EDO cathodes at different charge/discharge states: fully charged state, end of DP1 and end of DP2.

Additionally, the electrochemical discharge mechanisms of the Zn/MnO₂ ZIBs with ZnSO₄-based electrolytes still remain elusive. Although various mechanisms have been proposed [60], none of them can satisfactorily explain all experimental results. A commonly reported mechanism is the insertion of H⁺ at the higher voltage platform and subsequent Zn²⁺ intercalation at the lower voltage platform based on the presence of two redox reactions and co-existence of H⁺ and Zn²⁺ and the discrepancy of reaction kinetics at two discharge platforms [48, 51]. The GCD profiles of MnS-EDO and MnO₂ cathodes in this work also demonstrate distinct DP1 and DP2 connected with a clear inflection or dip point (Figures 3.3e and 3.2b). As the current density increases from 150 to 300 mA g⁻¹, their DP1 is almost overlapped, while their DP2 shows larger capacity fading. Actually, the established cathodic reduction mechanism of MnO₂ in basic electrolytes for alkaline
Zn/MnO$_2$ batteries also showed similar two-stage galvanostatic discharge profiles with continuously decreased DP1 and flat DP2, where there was a dip on the recorded curve at the end of DP1 and the high current density curtailed DP2 but influenced DP1 little [89-90]. In the 1960s, Kozawa et al. proved that a homogeneous solid-state insertion reaction (e.g., H$_2$MnO$_2$) via an electron-proton mechanism accounts for the first sloping discharge step DP1, while the second relatively flat discharge step DP2 originates from a heterogeneous reduction process in the presence of both MnOOH and Mn(OH)$_2$ involving reduction of dissolved Mn$^{3+}$ to Mn$^{2+}$ ions in the alkaline electrolyte through a dissolution-reduction-precipitation mechanism [89-91]. These mechanisms have been substantiated by both the theoretical thermodynamic calculations and recent experimental results from others [92-94]. Due to the similarity of discharge profiles for our cathodes in mildly acidic electrolytes with those of alkaline Zn/MnO$_2$ batteries, we hypothesize the analogous discharge mechanisms. The fully charged MnS-EDO cathodes were discharged at different constant voltages including 1.4, 1.2 and 1.1 V. Figure 3.5h displays the current changes of MnS-EDO during the potentiostatic discharge, demonstrating that the current variation at 1.4 V (DP1) is subtle, while sharp current changes with apparent peaks are observed at 1.2 (DP2) and 1.1 V. This indicates that a homogeneous reaction takes place at DP1 and a heterogeneous reaction occurs at DP2, consistent with a recent mechanistic study of Zn/MnO$_2$ batteries [60].

**Table 3.1** The Warburg factor $\sigma$ values for MnS-EDO and $\alpha$-MnO$_2$ cathodes based on EIS results.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cathode</th>
<th>$\sigma$ @1.4 V</th>
<th>$\sigma$ @1.25 V</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MnS-EDO</td>
<td>33.04</td>
<td>113.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\alpha$-MnO$_2$</td>
<td>39.17</td>
<td>253.96</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 3.2** Theoretical calculations assuming that only a pure proton intercalation accounts for the observed discharge capacity at DP1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cathode</th>
<th>MnS-EDO</th>
<th>$\alpha$-MnO$_2$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Theoretical pH after galvanostatic discharge from 2.0 to 1.4 V at 1 C and then potentiostatic discharge 1.4 V for 2 h</td>
<td>12.63</td>
<td>11.93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theoretically calculated specific discharge capacity to enable the pH to rise to 5.74</td>
<td>$1.49\times10^{-5}$ mAh g$^{-1}$</td>
<td>$1.41\times10^{-5}$ mAh g$^{-1}$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To investigate whether the insertion of H$^+$ is the primary reaction at DP1, the MnS-EDO and MnO$_2$ cathodes were firstly discharged at the constant current of 1 C to 1.4 V and then maintained at this voltage for 2 h. Within this scenario, MnS-EDO delivers the specific discharge capacity of 116 mAh g$^{-1}$, more than 5 times higher than that of MnO$_2$, indicating substantially higher Mn utilization of MnS-EDO (Figure 3.5h inset). The proton intercalation into the cathode should increase the electrolyte pH. The theoretical pH change is calculated on the basis of the number of intercalated H$^+$ by using a reported method and assuming that only the proton intercalation reaction accounts for the observed discharge capacity (Table 3.2) [65]. The calculated pH values for both MnS-EDS and MnO$_2$ are found to soar to 11 within 1 min and reach around 12 in the end of constant-voltage discharge (Figure 3.5h inset), consistent with a previous report [65]. Such a high pH is far beyond the threshold value of 5.74 that triggers ZHS precipitation[45, 65]. In other words, the MnS-EDS and MnO$_2$ cathodes are predicted to deliver merely 1.5×10$^{-5}$ mAh g$^{-1}$ to raise the pH over 5.74. Therefore, ZHS precipitates are expected on these discharged cathodes if proton intercalation occurs at DP1. Nevertheless, the ex situ pH measurements before and after the discharge demonstrate that the pH slightly increased from initial 3.6 to 4.6 and no ZHS precipitates were found in MnS-EDO (Figure 3.6e) in the end of potentiostatic discharge, which excludes the proton insertion as a major reaction at DP1. No new phase formed during the homogeneous ion insertion (Figure 3.6e). The EDX result (Figure 3.6f) confirms higher Zn/Mn atomic ratios in the cathode after discharging at 1.4 V compared to the starting fully charged counterpart, suggesting that the intercalation of Zn$^{2+}$ ions is likely the primary reaction at DP1. These results corroborate that the homogeneous zinc ion insertion reaction occurs at DP1 for MnS-EDO. When MnS-EDO is galvanostatically discharged to DP2, new MnOOH phase appears and ZHS precipitates are formed simultaneously as discussed in the next section, indicating a heterogeneous reaction involving proton intercalation occurs at DP2. Furthermore, most of reports believe that the subsequent charge process only involves the extraction of the intercalated Zn$^{2+}$ and H$^+$ in the fully discharged MnO$_x$ cathode and produces MnO$_2$ [48, 51, 80]. Here, we found that the reaction between ZHS precipitates and Mn$^{2+}$ also takes place in the charge process [60, 68]. The discharged MnS-EDO cathode covered with ZHS flakes was further charged in ZnSO$_4$ electrolyte with or without MnSO$_4$. Meanwhile, the discharged MnS-EDO with ZHS removed was charged in 2 M ZnSO$_4$ and 0.1 M MnSO$_4$. The different charge curves (Figure 3.5i) under these conditions
demonstrate that the charge plateau at ca. 1.5–1.6 V likely corresponds to the reaction between ZHS and Mn$^{2+}$, consistent with recent reports [60, 68].

**Figure 3.7** Structural and morphological evolution of MnS-EDO. (a) The GCD curve of the first two cycles with selected states where cathodes were ex situ characterized. (b) and (c) The corresponding XRD evolution and patterns (d) of MnS-EDO at different states indicated in (a). (e-h) SEM images at selected cathode states of B, C, D and F, respectively. (i) SEM image of MnS-EDO at fully discharge state with selected regions for EDX analysis. HAADF-STEM images and elemental maps for fully discharged MnS-EDO corresponding to site 1 (j) and 2 (k).

To further unravel the electrochemical reaction mechanism of MnD-EDO in ZIBs, the structural and morphological evolutions of the cathodes at different states of charge/discharge (Figure 3.7a) during cycles were systematically investigated. The phase changes of the cathodes during the
initial two GCD cycles were explored by ex situ XRD (Figure 3.7b-d). In the first charge oxidation, the pristine MnS phase quickly disappears and is completely transformed to Zn busertite (Zn-Bu) [67], cubic and hexagonal ZnMnO$_3$ (c-ZnMnO$_3$, JCPDS 19-1461; h-ZnMnO$_3$, JCPDS 28-1468) with broadened peaks and low crystallinity. The original MnS particles become shortened and are gradually converted to interconnected nanosheets (Figure 3.7e), agglomerated nanosheets (Figure 3.7f) and eventually transformed to microsized flakes forming percolating microstructure and masking nanosheets aggregated clusters (Figure 3.7g).

In the subsequent discharge, no new phase is found in the DP1 stage (D→E→F) except that the peak at 36.1° shifts toward lower 2θ direction corresponding to the expansion of MnS-EDO interlayer spacing due to Zn$^{2+}$ intercalation and the Zn-Bu peak at 8.5° becomes significantly broadened. The Zn/Mn ratio is increased and microsized flakes are well maintained during DP1 (Figures 3.7h). These results demonstrate the homogeneous Zn$^{2+}$ intercalation reaction at DP1. Previous reports have found that the uniform insertion of Zn$^{2+}$ into layered crystalline Zn-Mn-O framework is a homogeneous reaction and may not induce severe structure collapse [60, 80, 87]. Here, the Zn-Mn-O composite framework including Zn busertie and ZnMnO$_3$ generated from the electrochemical charge activation of MnS may provide a stable crystallographic architecture for intercalation and deintercalation of Zn$^{2+}$. To examine the stability of MnS-EDO for accommodating Zn$^{2+}$ at DP1, the cell was cycled in a voltage window of 2.0-1.3 V. Even after 600 cycles, MnS-EDO still retains a stable discharge capacity of 76 mAh g$^{-1}$ (Figure 3.8a-d). Neither MnOOH nor ZHS is found at 1.3 V and microstructure is maintained, indicating the high stability of MnS-EDO during the homogeneous Zn$^{2+}$ intercalation/deintercalation reaction and no H$^+$ insertion occurs at DP1. In contrast, the capacity of MnO$_2$ rapidly declines to less than 20 mAh g$^{-1}$ (Figure 3.8e-h). The superior stability of MnS-EDO at DP1 is ascribed to its remarkable tolerance against the homogeneous Zn$^{2+}$ insertion/extraction into/out of flakes/nanosheets, which not only minimizes the structure collapse caused by crystallographic transformation but also obviates the formation of irreversible phase. When MnS-EDO is discharged to the DP2 stage (F→H), new phases such as MnOOH (JCPDS 88-0648) and Zn$_4$SO$_4$(OH)$_6$·xH$_2$O (ZHS, JCPDS 44-0673; 39-0689) are observed (Figures 3.7b–d), suggesting the H$^+$ insertion occurs at DP2. Additionally, the typical peak at 36.1° continues to shift towards lower 2θ owning to the Zn$^{2+}$ insertion into Zn$_3$MnO$_7$ and ZnMn$_2$O$_4$ (JCPDS 24-1133) forms in the end of discharge due to phase segregation. During DP2, the original microsize flakes (~1.0 µm) disappear, while many larger
hexagonal plates (15-20 μm) appear and fluffy nanosheets are visible underneath (Figures 3.7i). There is few Mn in the large plate with Zn/S ratio of 4.0, whereas a higher Mn/Zn ratio is detected in the nanosheet region, suggesting that the plates and fluffy nanosheets are ZHS and Zn-intercalated manganese oxide phase (ZnₓMnOᵧ), respectively. The HAADF-STEM and EDX mapping results (Figure 3.7j) demonstrate abundant and uniform distribution of Zn, S and O over the plate with sparsely scattered Mn signal, corroborating the plates are ZHS which minor fragmented ZnₓMnOᵧ nanosheets adhere to. Figure 3.7k illustrates the homogeneous distribution of Zn, Mn and O within agglomerated nanosheets. Therefore, the co-insertion of H⁺ and Zn²⁺ accompanied with recrystallization of ZHS plates and complex crystallographic phase transformation from Zn buserite and ZnMnO₃ to ZnₓMnOᵧ takes place at DP2. The EDX analysis (Figure 3.6f) shows the Zn/Mn ratio grows continuously (D→H). All the experimental results substantiate a hybrid discharge mechanism involving homogenous Zn²⁺ intercalation at DP1 and subsequent heterogeneous reactions of insertion of both H⁺ and Zn²⁺ at DP2.

Figure 3.8 Investigation of cycling stability of the MnS-EDO (a-d) and α-MnO₂ (e-h) cathodes in the potential window of 2.0 -1.3 V (DP1). For MnS-EDO cathode: (a) Cycling performance at 1 C. (b) GCD curves of 1ˢᵗ, 2ⁿᵈ, 10⁰ᵗʰ, 100⁰ᵗʰ and 600⁰ᵗʰ cycles. (c) XRD patterns at different cycle states. (d) SEM image at discharged state (1.3 V). Inset of (d) is the corresponding EDX result of the element atomic percentage. For α-MnO₂ cathode: (a) Cycling performance at 1 C. (b) XRD patterns at different cycle states. (c) SEM image of MnO₂ at the 1ˢᵗ fully charged state (2.0 V). (d) SEM image of the MnO₂ cathode at the 613ᵗʰ discharged state (1.3 V). Insets of (c) and (d) are the corresponding EDX results, respectively.
In the following charge process (H→J), ZHS and MnOOH disappear in the XRD patterns and large ZHS plates progressively vanish (Figures 3.9a, b). In contrast to microsized flakes of the first charged MnS-EDO (Figure 3.7g), the second fully charged cathode consists of abundant hydrangea-shaped clusters with interconnected petal-like nanosheets and a few flakes (Figure 3.9b) with low-crystallinity possible phases of ZnMnO$_3$ and Zn birnessite phases (e.g., ZnMn$_3$O$_7$·3H$_2$O) lacking apparent characteristic peak of Zn buserite at 8.5°. The disappearance of ZHS plates in the charge process is likely attributed to its decomposition/dissolution caused by local pH decrease arising from H$^+$ extraction and the reaction of ZHS with Mn$^{2+}$ in the electrolyte to form low-crystallinity layered products [45, 60, 65]. In the second discharge process (J→N), peak shift and appearance of MnOOH, ZHS plates and aggregated Zn$_x$MnO$_y$ nanosheets are observed akin to those in the first discharge process (Figure 3.9c).

![Figure 3.9 SEM image of MnS-EDO cathode (a) at the selected state I of the second charge process (point I, marked in Figure 7a), (b) at the second fully charged state (point J, marked in Figure 7a), and (c) at selected states K, L, M and N (1.4, 1.3, 1.2 and 0.8 V, respectively) of the second discharge process, as shown in Figure 7a.](image)

Note that it is challenging to exactly distinguish the intermediate products by XRD due to the low crystallinity and overlapping diffraction peaks of phyllosilicates as well as the complex spontaneous intergrowth or transformation during the battery resting and drying[59], leading to ambiguities. For instance, Mn-free ZHS and zinc-containing phyllosilicates including buserite and birnessite with hydrated interlayer cations have been muddled when investigating the
discharged products [15, 26, 42-46, 50], because both possess layered structure and overlapping XRD peaks with close d-spacing (e.g., ~10 Å for Zn buserite and Zn$_4$SO$_4$(OH)$_6$·4H$_2$O and ~7 Å for Zn birnessite and Zn$_4$SO$_4$(OH)$_6$·0.5H$_2$O) depending on dehydration degree (Figures 3.10a-b). Likewise, hydrated zinc hydroxide triflate has an analogous structure to zinc buserite (Figure 3.10c). Therefore, rigorous characterization techniques (e.g., local EDX) should be complemented with XRD to differentiate the phases of discharged/charged products. In this study, layered zinc buserite flakes were found in the first charged state [67], while ZHS plates were observed in the end of discharge.

Figure 3.10 XRD patterns of the synthesized (a) ZHS, (b) zinc buserite and (c) zinc hydroxide triflate samples under different drying conditions. XPS spectra of (d) Mn 2p and (e) S 2p for pristine MnS and cycled MnS-EDO cathodes at fully charged states. (f) Mn 2p XPS spectra of MnS-EDO cathodes at fully charged and discharged states.

The chemical compositions of electrodes were examined by XPS. The S$^{2-}$ 2p peaks of MnS-EDO vanish after the first charge activation and Mn 2p peaks shift towards higher binding energy (Figure 3.10d, e), manifesting the Mn(II) in pristine MnS is gradually oxidized to higher valence accompanied with the leaching of S component in the initial cycles to form MnS-EDO [74, 76]. As the thick ZHS plates obscured the Mn XPS signal, the discharged MnS-EDO was rinsed with
acetic acid to dissolve them and expose the underneath $\text{Zn}_x\text{MnO}_y$ nanosheets. The SEM, XRD and EDX results collectively confirm the removal of ZHS [45], and intercalated Zn is present in the discharge product, although the Zn/Mn ratio is significantly reduced due to the extraction of Zn during acid rinsing compared to that without treatment [95]. The shift of Mn 2p peak towards lower binding energy verifies reduced Mn valence upon discharging (Figure 3.10f). The morphology and structure of MnS-EDO were examined after long-term GCD cycles.

![Figure 3.11](image)

Figure 3.11 (a) SEM and (b) XRD phase evolution of MnS-EDO cathode at fully charged states upon long-term cycling. (c) SEM images and (d) XRD pattern of MnO$_2$ cathode at fully charged state (2.0 V) after 2300 cycles at 10 C.

The charged MnS-EDO after 5 and 15 cycles turns from agglomerated nanosheets to uniformly distributed nanosheets, the latter of which are conserved even after 4000 cycles (Figures 3.11a). Some new phases such as $\text{ZnMn}_3\text{O}_7\cdot\text{3H}_2\text{O}$, ZnMn$_3$O$_7$, and Zn$_2$Mn$_3$O$_8$ are observed in the charged MnS-EDO upon long-term cycles (Figure 3.11b), which are likely produced by the reactions between ZHS and Mn$^{2+}$ and intergrowth of multiple Zn-Mn-O composites [60]. It is tentatively
hypothesized that the electrolyte species (e.g., H⁺, OH⁻, Mn²⁺, Zn²⁺ and H₂O) are involved in these complex reactions during the continuous charge and discharge cycles [60], in terms of formation of ZHS, phyllomanganates and ZnMnO₃ phases and intergrowth of various intermediate Zn-MnO phases. The Zn/MnS-EDO battery chemistry demonstrates dynamic and complex reaction mechanisms upon long-term cycles, which will be systematically investigated by using the combination of the electrolyte composition analysis, in operando techniques, computation, phase and Pourbaix diagrams.

3.3.4 Mechanistic discussion

This work demonstrates an in situ electrochemical oxidation activation approach to converting intrinsically inactive MnS into high-performance MnS-EDO cathodes through oxidatively leaching sacrificial sulfide. The high capacity, remarkable rate capability and exceptional cyclability of MnS-EDO are attributed to the following factors. First, the desulfurization, microstructural reconstruction and amorphization during the electrochemical oxidation process will produce unusual metastable phyllomanganates and ZnMnO₃ phases composed of turbostratic stacking of fragmented layers with abundant defects, edges, long-range disordering and vacancies as evidenced in previous studies [61, 63, 96-99], leading to significant XRD peak broadening and low crystallinity of charged MnS-EDO (Figure 3.7d). The HRTEM images (Figures 3.12a–b) demonstrate the ultrafine crystalline domains of cubic and hexagonal ZnMnO₃ with different lattice orientation mixed in amorphous moieties in the fully charged MnS-EDO. Especially, cubic ZnMnO₃ has been reported as an exotic defective cubic spinel with cationic vacancies [97-99]. Although metastable phyllomanganates are not visible in HRTEM as they are subject to decomposition upon high-energy electron irradiation, the aforementioned XRD and SEM results confirm their presence (Figures 3.4, 3.11a,b). Phyllomanganates containing Zn in the marine nodules have been verified to possess abundant vacancies, defects and incoherence (e.g., layer curling and stacking faults) [60-64]. The STEM-HAADF and EDX mapping results clearly show the turbostratic stacking of curling layers with homogeneous Mn, Zn and O distribution (Figures 3.12c–f). The electron energy loss spectroscopy (EELS) results demonstrate the Mn L₂,₃ and O K edges of charged MnS-EDO and pristine MnO₂ (Figures 3.12g,h). In contrast with bare MnO₂, the shift of Mn L₂,₃ towards lower energy loss, increased energy difference ΔE(L₂-L₃) and intensity ratio of L₃/L₂ and suppressed O K edge pre-peaks observed in MnS-EDO substantiate the presence
of abundant vacancies in MnS-EDO (Table 3.3) [29, 53, 67]. The EPR spectra (Figure 3.12i) reveal the peak at \( g = 2.013 \) with hyperfine patterns in MnS-EDO indicating the existence of Mn vacancies [100-102], in sharp contrast with the smooth curve of MnO\(_2\). The defects of MnS-EDO are largely produced in the first charge, as there is only minor change in the STEM-HAADF EDX mapping and EELS spectrum of Mn L\(_{2,3}\) for MnS-EDO after 15 GCD cycles at charge state (Figures 3.13e-f). These defective features synergistically have positive effects on the following electrochemical and structural properties.

Figure 3. 12 (a) and (b) HRTEM images and (c) the superimposition image of HAADF-STEM and EDX mapping for MnS-EDO after 1\(^{st}\) charge with elemental maps of (d) Mn, (e) Zn and (f) O. EELS spectra of (g) Mn L\(_{2,3}\) edges and (h) O K-edges for MnS-EDO after 1\(^{st}\) charge and pristine MnO\(_2\). (i) EPR spectra of fully charged MnS-EDO and pristine MnO\(_2\).
Table 3. Comparison of EELS spectra of Mn L\textsubscript{2,3} edges for MnS-EDO after 1\textsuperscript{st} charge and pristine MnO\textsubscript{2}.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material</th>
<th>E (Mn-L\textsubscript{3}) (eV)</th>
<th>E (Mn-L\textsubscript{2}) (eV)</th>
<th>ΔE (eV)</th>
<th>I (Mn-L\textsubscript{3}) I (Mn-L\textsubscript{2})</th>
<th>I (Mn-L\textsubscript{3}) I (Mn-L\textsubscript{2})</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MnS-EDO after 1\textsuperscript{st} charge</td>
<td>639.175</td>
<td>650.325</td>
<td>11.15</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.53538</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pristine MnO\textsubscript{2}</td>
<td>640.775</td>
<td>651.475</td>
<td>10.70</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.66658</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second, MnS-EDO exhibits larger ECSA and higher density of highly accessible exposed active sites (Figures 3.4 and 3.5a), in that there are numerous interconnected flakes, nanosheets, fragmented layers and lattice defects in MnS-EDO which can serve as active intercalation sites [29, 47, 52-53, 84, 95]. The abundant exposed active sites can facilitate infiltration of the electrolyte into the porous percolating structure of cathode, promote the ionic mass transfer, provide abundant electrode/electrolyte contact interfaces and hence result in high electrochemical reactivity and utilization of active Mn redox center [29, 56-59]. Third, MnS-EDO has a larger ionic diffusion coefficient for fast ion diffusion kinetics and accelerated charge transfer (Figures 3.5e–g and 3.6d). The porous nanosheets and highly accessible active sites can shorten the diffusion pathway for ionic and electronic transport [56-58]. Meanwhile, the vacancies and defects can enhance the intrinsic ionic diffusion kinetics by providing open channels and microstructural voids, adjusting delocalized electron cloud state and weakening the electrostatic interactions between the guest ions and host framework [29, 47, 54-55]. Fourth, the interlayer Zn and Mn ions and crystal water pillar in the zinc phyllomanganates of MnS-EDO together with rich vacancies and defects may reduce the energy barrier of Zn\textsuperscript{2+} migration by lowering desolvation energy penalty at the cathode-electrolyte interface and shielding the electrostatic interaction between the intercalated Zn\textsuperscript{2+} and the host [15-16, 19], leading to its promoted charge transfer [88]. Last but not least, the 2D lamellar structure of nanosheets in MnS-EDO with low crystallinity is well maintained after long-term cycles (Figures 3.11a,b), indicating the extraordinary mechanical robustness. Steric effects such as local distortions in the nanosheets around vacancies can relieve electrochemical strains through slippage at domain boundaries during cycling [52, 103]. The pre-pillared species, amorphous domains and layered nanostructure in the low-crystallinity MnS-EDO can provide interlayer elasticity, buffer volume changes and stabilize the electrode structure, benefiting the reversibility and cycling stability [15, 19, 80]. It is worth noting that it is still unclear why the
thermodynamically metastable defective phases of ZnMnO$_3$ and Zn phyllogranates in MnS-EDO are maintained after long-term redox cycles. Previous geochemical and mineralogical studies confirm that the existence of Zn$^{2+}$ adsorbed on the surface at vacancy sites in Zn phyllogranates can interrupt layer stacking along c axis (i.e., turbostratic stacking), repel interlayer Mn(III) rendering vacancy sites, curtail the transformation from defective layered to less-defective tunneled structures and thus stabilize the defective phyllogranate phases against long-term electrochemical redox cycles in the neutral electrolyte [63-64, 104]. In contrast to the lamellar structure of nanosheets and defective phases in cycled MnS-EDO, crystalline tunnelled α-MnO$_2$ nanowires with higher structural order and few defects are still retained after long-term cycles (Figure 3.11c,d), although some agglomerations of layers and only a few defective phases are observed likely due to the similar electrochemical activation. The defective Mn$_{0.61}$□$_{0.39}$O was previously reported to be formed through the electrochemical oxidation induced Mn dissolution from MnO precursor [47]. In this study, the use of MnS (displacement of oxygen in MnO/MnO$_2$ with sulfur) seems more efficient to generate defective phases, as the desulfurization, microstructural reconstruction and amorphization during the in situ electrochemical oxidation/activation of MnS precursor produce low-crystallinity manganese oxide phases (ZnMnO$_3$ and Zn phyllogranates) with a higher density of defects. Furthermore, the purposely fabricated cation and oxygen vacancies in various reported MnO$_x$ cathodes for ZIBs have been found to enhance the capacities and cycling stability up to thousands of cycles, although it has been not explicitly identified whether those vacancies are preserved after long-term cycles [29, 47, 52-55, 74, 76]. This warrants future investigation on the mechanistic understanding. To confirm the positive effects of in situ generated defects of MnS-EDO on the electrochemical performance for ZIB, MnS precursor was also charged in KOH. The EELS spectra manifest that the MnS-EDO charged in KOH contains fewer vacancies (Figure 3.13f). The resulting MnS-EDO consists of interconnected nanosheets of highly crystalline K$^+$-inserted δ-MnO$_2$ with higher ordering and fewer defects and delivers lower capacity and poor cycling stability (Figure 3.13a,d), suggesting the crucial role of defects in enhancing the electrochemical reactivity and stability.
Figure 3.13 (a) XRD pattern of MnS-EDO after 1<sup>st</sup> electrochemical charge in 1 M KOH solution in comparison with that of MnS-EDO after 1<sup>st</sup> electrochemical charge in the electrolyte of 2 M ZnSO<sub>4</sub> and 0.1 M MnSO<sub>4</sub>. (b) SEM image and (c) EDX spectrum of MnS-EDO after 1<sup>st</sup> electrochemical charge in 1 M KOH solution. (d) Cycling performance of MnS-EDO charged in 1 M KOH for the ZIB at 1 C consisting of the Zn anode, new cathode and electrolyte of 2 M ZnSO<sub>4</sub> and 0.1 M MnSO<sub>4</sub>. (e) The image of HAADF-STEM and EDX mapping for MnS-EDO after 15 GCD cycles at the charge state with elemental maps of Mn, Zn and O. (f) EELS spectra of Mn L<sub>2,3</sub> edges for MnS-EDO after 1 and 15 GCD cycles at the charge state in coin cells with 2 M ZnSO<sub>4</sub> and 0.1 M MnSO<sub>4</sub> electrolyte or after 1<sup>st</sup> charge in 1 M KOH solution and pristine MnO<sub>2</sub>.

3.4 Conclusion

In conclusion, this work reports an in situ electrochemical activation approach to oxidizing MnS into highly active MnS-EDO, which unlocks its potential as a high-performance cathode for ZIBs. The activated MnS-EDO cathode contains turbostratic stacking of fragmented layers with abundant defects and long-range disordering induced by the electrochemical oxidation and leaching of sacrificial sulfide and thus demonstrates large ECSA, high electrochemical reactivity,
fast ion diffusion kinetics, small charge transfer resistance and exceptional cycling stability. The MnS-EDO cathode exhibits a high specific capacity of 335.7 mAh g\(^{-1}\) with nearly 100 % capacity retention after 100 cycles at 1 C, and outstanding rate capability and long-term stability for 4000 cycles at 10 C. The underlying electrochemical insights are systematically anatomized. Various reported charge storage mechanisms are summarized and a unique hybrid discharge mechanism is proposed involving homogenous Zn\(^{2+}\) intercalation at ~1.4 V and subsequent heterogeneous reactions of insertion of both H\(^{+}\) and Zn\(^{2+}\) at ~1.25 V for MnS-EDO. The ambiguities among Zn buserite, birnessite and ZHS are clarified. This work opens up a new paradigm for simple, scalable and low-cost fabrication of highly active and stable zinc manganese oxide cathodes and sheds light on mechanistic understanding of manganese oxide -based cathodes for ZIBs. There are still challenges to precisely resolve the crystallographic structures of turbostratic phyllomanganates in the cathodes and dynamic structure changes due to their long-range disordering and complex polymorph diversity. To address those challenges, the future investigations may gain inspiration from knowledge of mineralogy and geochemistry [62-64, 104].

References

Chapter 4: Engineering Stable Zn-MnO$_2$ Batteries by Synergistic Stabilization Between the Carbon Nanofiber Core and Birnessite-MnO$_2$ Nanosheets Shell

4.1 Introduction

Mn-based cathodes still suffered from inferior cyclability, rapid capacity decay and poor rate capability for grid-scale energy storage. The commonly used tunnelled-type MnO$_2$ generally undergoes complex crystallographic transformation to layered phase upon cycling accompanied with structure collapse and volumetric variation, thus leading to severe pulverization and capacity loss. [1–3] Therefore, δ-MnO$_2$, which intrinsically possesses layered frameworks, is particularly advantageous as a stable host candidate for ions intercalation with minimal “sacrificial capacity” caused by phase variation. [4–6] Nevertheless, the efficient utilization of inherent MnO$_2$ capacity is far from expectation due to the self-aggregation of active materials. Moreover, the intrinsically low electrical conductivity of manganese oxides restrains fast electron transport, giving rise to the sluggish kinetics, poor rate capability and cycling stability, especially at high charge/discharge depth. [7–9]

To address these issues, integrating nanosized manganese oxides with highly conductive substrate matrices is especially demonstrated capable of inhibiting capacity decay and enhancing rate and cycling capability. As mentioned in the chapter 1, several strategies have been devoted to fabricating manganese oxides with a variety of conductive substrates for ZIBs. In particular, carbonaceous materials are promising conductive matrices due to their low cost, high electrical conductivity, highly accessible structures, and relatively robust electrochemical resistibility to mild electrolytes. However, the incorporation of MnO$_2$ into substrates such as carbon nanotubes, nanofibers and graphite is usually carried out using time-consuming, expensive and complex fabrication processes. Especially, direct immobilization of manganese oxides onto common carbon substrates is plagued by their inherent hydrophobic surfaces. Consequently, pre-treatment of hydrophobic carbon using harsh oxidizing agents and acids (e.g. nitric acid, sulfuric acid, hydrogen peroxide, and hydrofluoric acid) under heating or plasma is essential to endow the carbon substrates with sufficient hydrophilicity towards aqueous ions and solutions for inducing growth.
of active manganese oxides.[10–12] These expensive, tedious and complicated procedures, harsh experimental conditions and potentials hazards of using strong acids and oxidants are a formidable obstacle to implement mass production of MnO$_2$/carbon composite cathodes. Therefore, it is highly desired to develop a facile and cost-effective way to realize the scalable production and application of Mn-based materials.

One-dimensional (1D) carbon nanofibers (CNFs) can provide efficient electron pathway and flexibility to alleviate the strain of volume variation, [13,14] while thin δ-MnO$_2$ nanosheets may expose large electrochemically active surface areas. Given the complementary features of both components, a synergistic effect is envisioned on their combination. In this work, hierarchical core-shell structure of carbon nanofiber@MnO$_2$ (CNF@MnO$_2$) was prepared via a simple, low-cost and scalable method combining the solid-grinding and wet-chemical reaction. Vertically aligned birnessite-MnO$_2$ nanosheets were in situ grown on the surface of carbon nanofibers. The straightforward fabrication process and hierarchical core-shell CNF@MnO$_2$ structure design demonstrate several merits as follows. i) The surface reactivity of commercial CNFs can be readily improved for inducing the nucleation by grinding the mixture of CNFs and KMnO$_4$ without additional acid pre-treatment, and then MnO$_2$ nanosheets are in situ grown via a low-temperature and fast wet-chemical reaction. This one-pot approach offers a promising way to achieve the mass manufacturing of cathode materials for ZIBs. ii) The conductive CNFs enable fast electron transport to thin MnO$_2$ nanosheets, boosting the charge transfer kinetics. iii) The vertically aligned ultrathin nanosheets structure of MnO$_2$ sheath greatly enhances the contact area at electrode/electrolyte interfaces, shortens the ion diffusion paths for fast diffusion kinetics and thus promotes the overall utilization of active Mn centres and rate capability. iv) The interconnected hierarchical core-shell architecture with intimate contact between CNFs and MnO$_2$ nanosheets can maintain the conductive network with minimized volume variation. The activated 1D CNFs serve as a core backbone and endow the entire skeleton with flexibility to accommodate the strain and layered MnO$_2$ reduces structural collapse upon cycling, contributing to collaborative stability. The affinity between MnO$_2$ nanosheets and CNFs restricts the aggregation and pulverization during repeated discharge and charge cycles.

4.2 Materials and methods
**Synthesis of CNF@MnO_2 and pure δ-MnO_2.** Potassium permanganate (≥99.0%, Sigma-Aldrich), zinc sulfate hephahydrate (≥99.0%, Alfa Aesar), manganese sulfate monohydrate (99.0%, Alfa Aesar), carbon nanofibers (Alfa Aesar) and hydrochloric acid solution (36.5-38.0 wt.%, Alfa Aesar) were used as received without any further purification.

The CNF@MnO_2 composite was prepared via a facile and scalable wet-chemical reaction. Typically, 100 mg of CNFs and given amount of KMnO_4 were ground together in an agate mortar for around 20 min. The mixed powder was added into 100 mL of deionized water and stirred until it was well dispersed. Then 0.5 mL of concentrated H_2SO_4 (98%) was dropped into the above suspension with continuous stirring for 30 min. Subsequently, the mixed solution was heated in an oil bath at 80 °C with stirring for 2 h. After cooling to room temperature, the resulting precipitates were centrifuged and washed with deionized (DI) water and ethanol for several times followed by vacuum drying at 60 °C for 12 h. The obtained products were denoted as MOC-2, 5, 10, 15 and 20 based on the feeding weight ratio of KMnO_4/CNF correspondingly. This synthetic method can readily offer a high yield (grams) of the product in one pot by increasing the amounts of precursors and using mechanical milling for scalable production. For comparison, a control sample of MnO_2/CNF was prepared by a similar procedure described above without grinding CNF and KMnO_4 together.

The pure δ-MnO_2 (MO) was synthesized by a hydrothermal method. Typically, 5.0 mmol KMnO_4 was added in 70 mL of deionized water with stirring until it was completely dissolved. Then, 1.75 mL of HCl (37%) was dropped into the above solution and continuously stirred for 30 min at room temperature. After that, the mixture solution was transferred into a 100 mL Teflon-lined stainless-steel autoclave and heated at 100 °C for 6 h. The resulting precipitates were collected by centrifugation and washed with DI water and ethanol, and then the MO sample was obtained after drying the solid products at 60 °C for 12 h.

**Material characterization.** The morphology and composition of materials were characterized using a scanning electron microscope (SEM, Hitachi S-4700) equipped with an energy dispersive X-ray (EDX) spectroscopy. Transmission electron microscopy (TEM) and high-resolution TEM (HRTEM) were performed on a JEOL JEM-2100F microscope to further analyse the crystal and lattice structure. The phase structures of samples were characterized by the X-ray diffraction (XRD, PANalytical X’Pert Pro X-ray diffractometer) with Cu Kα radiation at 45 kV and 40 mA, and
Raman spectroscopy (Renishaw InVia, excited by 532 nm laser). The XRD patterns were indexed according to the Joint Committee on Powder Diffraction Standards (JCPDS) Powder Diffraction File (PDF) database. The surface chemical states were characterized by the X-ray photoelectron spectroscopy (XPS) using a Physical Electronics PHI 5000 Versa Probe spectrometer equipped with a monochromatic Al Kα source. To estimate the content of each component in MOC composites, thermogravimetric analysis (TGA, SDT650 TA Instruments) was conducted under air atmosphere with a heating rate of 10 °C min⁻¹. To study the post-mortem phase and morphology of cathode, the coin cells were disassembled after cycling. The working electrodes were washed with DI water several times and then immersed in DI water for 10 min to remove electrolyte residues. After drying at 60 °C under vacuum, the electrodes were used for further characterization.

**Electrochemical measurements.** The Electrochemical performances of cathode materials were collected in CR2032 coin cells, which were assembled using either MOC or MO electrode as the cathode, Zn metal plate (Alfa Aesar) as the anode, nylon membrane (MILLPORE, GNWP) as the separator and 2.0 M ZnSO₄ with 0.1 M MnSO₄ in water as the electrolyte. To prepare the cathode, active materials (MOC or MO, 70 wt%) were mixed with carbon black (super P, 20 wt%) and polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF, 10 wt%) in N-methylpyrrolidone solvent. Then the slurry was cast onto a carbon paper (Sigracet 39 AA, Fuel Cell Store) followed by drying in a vacuum oven at 60°C. The mass loading of active material was around 1.5-2.0 mg cm⁻². All electrochemical measurements of the coin cells were performed after 4 h aging at room temperature. The galvanostatic charge and discharge (GCD) measurements were conducted on a multichannel battery test equipment (Arbin BT2143 32CH) with a potential window of 1.0-1.85 V vs. Zn²⁺/Zn. The specific capacity was normalized by the mass weight of the hydrated MnO₂ component in CNF@MnO₂ or δ-MnO₂. The cyclic voltammogram (CV) curves and galvanostatic intermittence titration techniques (GITT) were tested in coin cells by electrochemical workstation (Bio-Logic, SP-300). Electrochemical impedance spectroscopy (EIS) measurements were performed on an electrochemical workstation (Gamry Interface 5000E) with 5 mV amplitude in the frequency from 0.01 to 10⁵ Hz.

4.3 Morphology and structure characterizations of MOC
The facile preparation process of MOC is depicted in Figure 4.1. In this work, the low-cost and conductive CNFs were employed as both the skeleton and sacrificial reductants for the MnO₂ nanosheets. The hydrophilicity and reactivity of inherently hydrophobic CNFs can be easily enhanced by the grinding process with KMnO₄ powder without harsh acidic refluxing pre-treatment. After grinding treatment, MnO₂ nanocrystalline nucleus are formed on CNFs surface through the redox reaction of KMnO₄ and C (4MnO₄⁻ + 3C + H₂O → 4MnO₂ + CO₃²⁻ + 2HCO₃⁻) at room temperature. After the wet-chemical reaction, MnO₂ nanosheets grow in-situ on the CNF surface at 80 °C, forming the hierarchical shell-core MOC structure. Compared to MOC, pure δ-MnO₂ (MO) nanosheets are synthesized via a hydrothermal way.

**Figure 4.1** Schematic diagram of the synthetic procedure of MOC.

The phase structures of as-prepared MOC composites and MO were characterized by XRD. As shown in Figure 4.2a, four main diffraction peaks of MOC and MO are indexed to the crystal planes of (001), (002), (11-1), and (114) in birnessite-MnO₂ (JCPDS PDF#13-0105).[15,16] Note that the characteristic peak of graphite at 26° is also observed in MOC-2 and MOC-5 which were synthesized under relatively low feeding ratio of KMnO₄/CNF. The MnO₂ diffraction peaks exhibit weak and board features, suggesting the low crystallinity of MOC-2 and MOC-5. With the increase of KMnO₄ weight, characteristic graphite peak gradually vanishes, while the diffraction peak of MnO₂ becomes sharper, indicating formation of highly crystalline MnO₂. The crystalline structure of as-prepared materials was further investigated by Raman (Figure 4.2b). The bands at around 641 and 575 cm⁻¹ can be assigned to v₁ and v₂ bands related to Mn-O symmetric stretching vibration in MnO₆ octahedral and Mn-O stretching vibration in the basal plane of MnO₆ layer,
respectively, consistent with the reported Raman results of birnessite-\(\text{MnO}_2\).[17] In addition, characteristic D and G bands of CNFs are also observed in MOC-2, MOC-5 and MOC-10 but almost invisible in MOC-15 and MOC-20, because the thick coating layer of \(\text{MnO}_2\) on CNFs surface shields the signals of CNFs.

**Figure 4.** 2 XRD patterns (a) and Raman spectra (b) of as-prepared MOC composites and MO.

Morphologies of as-synthesized MOC composites were characterized by SEM (Figure 4.3). It is clearly observed that the MOC composite features the overall morphology of 1D hierarchical nanowire composed of vertically aligned nanosheet units with thickness of ca. 5-13 nm. Further, the core-sheath structure of MOC is obviously illustrated in the cross-section image (Figure 4.3c). As KMnO\(_4\) addition amount increases, the diameter of hierarchical nanowire rises from around 300 to 500 nm, and meanwhile nanosheet units become denser and thicker. Taking the CNF diameter of 100-150 nm into consideration (Figure 4.3l), the thickness of nanosheet covering the CNFs surface is around 200-400 nm. It is indicative of the controllable fabrication of \(\text{MnO}_2\) in mass loading and morphology. The core-sheath structure of MOC is further revealed by TEM images (Figure 4.3e, f). The surface of the CNF core (marked by a green circle in Figure 4.3g) is coated with ultrathin nanosheets. The high-resolution TEM (HRTEM) images exhibit the lattice fringes of 0.36 nm for ultrathin layers (Figure 4.3h) and 0.33 nm for 1D core component (Figure 4.3i) corresponding to the (002) lattice planes of birnessite-\(\text{MnO}_2\) and graphite, respectively. The TEM results confirm the integrated core-shell CNF@\(\text{MnO}_2\) construction. Compared with MOC, micro-sized flowerlike MO assembled by aggregated nanosheets was obtained in the absence of CNFs (Figure 4.3j, k). Furthermore, in contrast to the hierarchical core-shell structure of MOC, the product synthesized in a similar wet-chemical reaction without solid-grinding treatment
displays similar morphology to pristine CNFs and few nanosheets are formed on the smooth surface of CNFs (Figure 4.3m). This is due to the hydrophobic nature of pristine CNFs surface which leads to low wet-chemical reaction activity with KMnO₄. As a result, pre-treatment of carbon with strong acids and oxidants and plasma is always adopted in previous reports.[10,11,18] Impressively, in this work, the reactivity of pristine CNFs towards effective growth of MnO₂ can be easily achieved by a simple solid-grinding process. This facile and mass production of MOC also contributes the low-cost manufacturing of cathode materials for ZIBs.

![Figure 4.3 SEM images of MOC-2 (a), MOC-5 (b), MOC-10 (c), MOC-15 (d) and TEM (e-g), HRTEM (h, i) of MOC-5. SEM image of (j-k) δ-MnO₂ prepared via a hydrothermal method in the absence of CNFs, (l) pristine CNFs, and (m) the product prepared by the similar wet-chemical reaction without solid grinding pretreatment.](image)

The XPS measurement was conducted to investigate the oxidation state of Mn in MOC-5. The existence of Mn, O and C element is observed in the survey scan XPS spectrum (Figure 4.4a). Mn
2p spectrum (Figure 4.4b) shows the characteristic doublet peaks of Mn 2p$_{1/2}$ (654.3 eV) and Mn 2p$_{3/2}$ (642.5 eV) with the energy separation of 11.8 eV for MnO$_2$.[19] The average oxidation state (AOS) of Mn can be determined by the energy separation of Mn 3s doublet ($\Delta E_{\text{Mn}3s}$) based on the equation of AOS = 8.95 - 1.13$\Delta E_{\text{Mn}3s}$(eV).[20,21] The spin-energy separation of 4.67 eV for Mn 3s (Figure 4.4c) suggests the AOS of 3.68 for Mn in MOC-5. In addition, the core level O 1s spectrum can be used to further estimate Mn oxidation state.[22] As shown in Figure 4.4d, three peaks located at 530.1, 531.6 and 532.8 eV can be assigned to Mn-O-Mn (oxide), Mn-O-H (hydroxide) and H-O-H (water) bonds, respectively.[11] According to the area contribution of tetravalent Mn-O-Mn (86.5%) and trivalent Mn-O-H (13.5%) species, the AOS of Mn is estimated to be 3.86, close to the result from Mn 3s calculation. The AOS of Mn between +3 and +4 in birnessite-MnO$_2$ can be compensated by the potassium ions generally intercalate between edge-shared MnO$_6$ octahedra interlayers during wet-chemical synthesis.[11,23,24] The loading of MnO$_2$ on the CNFs can be estimated from TGA measurements (Figure 4.4e).[11] The content of MnO$_2$ rises with the increase of KMnO$_4$ addition (Table 4.1). Additionally, the presence of crystal water (7.6-11.8%) is confirmed in MOC, which can be assigned to the pre-inserted water molecules in the crystallographic interlayer of birnessite-MnO$_2$. According to the average Mn oxidation state of 3.77, the molecular formula of active material in MOC composite can be denoted as K$_{0.23}$MnO$_2$·nH$_2$O (n=0.37-0.65). The K$^+$ and crystal water can intrinsically stabilize the CNF@birnessite-MnO$_2$ architecture, which is favourable for structural stability as cathode materials in aqueous ZIBs. [6,25]
Figure 4. XPS spectra of (a) survey spectrum (b) Mn 2p, (c) Mn 3s, (d) O 1s of MOC-5. (e) TG curves of the as-prepared MOC composites and MO.

4.4 Electrochemical performance of MOC

The electrochemical performances of MOC-5, MOC-15 and bare δ-MnO2 (MO) cathodes for aqueous ZIBs were investigated by using Zn plate anodes and 2 M ZnSO4 and 0.1 M MnSO4 electrolyte in coin cells. Figure 4.5a shows the cyclic voltammogram (CV) curves of MOC-5 at a scan rate of 0.1 mV s-1 between 1.0 and 1.85 V. In the cathodic/anodic scans, CV curves are well overlapped, indicating good reversibility of MOC-5 cathode. Two characteristic redox peaks located at 1.24/1.55 V and 1.37/1.61 V are consistent with those of MOC-15 and MO control cathodes, evidencing that the MOC cathodes possess the similar redox reactions to MO cathode and the existence of CNFs does not significantly affect the electrochemical charge storage mechanism of δ-MnO2.[26]
Figure 4.5 The electrochemical performances of ZIBs with MOC-5, MOC-15 and MO cathodes, Zn anodes and aqueous electrolyte of 2 M ZnSO$_4$ with 0.1 M MnSO$_4$. (a) CV of MOC-5 cathode at a scan rate of 0.1 mV s$^{-1}$. (b) GCD profiles of MOC-5 cathode at different current densities from 200 to 3000 mA g$^{-1}$. (c) Rate performance at various current densities. (d) Ragone plot of MOC-5 and other reported cathodes. Cycling performance of MOC-5, MOC-15 and MO at (e) 200 mA g$^{-1}$, (f) 1000 mA g$^{-1}$ and (g) 3000 mA g$^{-1}$. (h) Self-discharge curve and the following discharge profile (shown in the inset) of MOC-5 at 200 mA g$^{-1}$.

The rate capabilities of MOC-5, MOC-15 and MO were evaluated at various current densities from 200 to 3000 mA g$^{-1}$. Figure 4.5b exhibits the galvanostatic charge and discharge (GCD) curves of MOC-5 at various current densities. Two characteristic discharge plateaus at around 1.4 and 1.28 V can be clearly observed with an inflection point at 200 mA g$^{-1}$. This feature is shown even at a high current density of 3000 mA g$^{-1}$. However, the capacity contribution (Figure 4.6c) in the lower discharge plateau significantly decreases as the current rises, while the capacity
contribution in the upper discharge plateau is retained relatively well. This phenomenon evidence that two discharge steps are different reaction-dominated processes, leading to distinct rate-dependent kinetics. Two discharge plateaus with an inflection point are also observed in MOC-15 (Figure 4.6). In contrast to MOC composites, MO demonstrates an indiscernible inflection point at current densities higher than 1000 mA g$^{-1}$ (Figure 4.6a, b), revealing enhanced reaction kinetics of MOC-5 and MOC-15 likely due to the facilitated electron transfer arising from conductive CNFs. Moreover, the MOC composite cathodes exhibit substantially lower polarization compared to MO, further suggesting that the hierarchical core-shell structure integrating conductive CNFs with dispersed δ-MnO$_2$ nanosheets is able to effectively decrease electrochemical reaction energy barriers and promote kinetics for synergistic ionic and electronic transfer.[27] The MOC-15 cathode shows slightly higher polarization than MOC-5, which may be caused by the lower CNF content and thicker δ-MnO$_2$ nanosheet sheath of MOC-15. Figure 4.5c illustrates the specific capacities of MOC-5, MOC-15 and MO at various current densities. MOC-5 delivers discharge capacities of 297, 250, 210, 188, 168 and 144 mAh g$^{-1}$ at 200, 500, 1000, 1500, 2000 and 3000 mA g$^{-1}$, respectively. Additionally, when the current density returns from 3000 to 200 mA g$^{-1}$, the reversible capacity of MOC-5 is recovered to 283 mAh g$^{-1}$, suggesting a high-capacity retention of 95% of the initial value. MOC-15 exhibits capacities slightly lower than MOC-5 at the same current densities, however, the capacity of MOC-15 cannot be fully recovered when the current density returns to 200 mA g$^{-1}$. In contrast to MOC composites, MO displays much lower capacities, owing to the poor conductivity and agglomerated structure of bare δ-MnO$_2$. The exceptional rate performance of MOC-5 is further reflected in the Ragone plot (Figure 4.5d). It delivers a high specific energy and powder density of 406 Wh kg$^{-1}$ at 273 W kg$^{-1}$, 354 Wh kg$^{-1}$ at 682 W kg$^{-1}$, 293 Wh kg$^{-1}$ at 1352 W kg$^{-1}$, 251 Wh kg$^{-1}$ at 2001 W kg$^{-1}$, 232 Wh kg$^{-1}$ at 2666 W kg$^{-1}$, and 192 Wh kg$^{-1}$ at 3970 W kg$^{-1}$ based on the weight of active materials, which stands out among diverse reported cathode materials for aqueous ZIBs, including MnO$_2$ polymorphs,[1,28,29] vanadium-based[30,31] and PBA-based cathodes.[32]
Figure 4.6 GCD curves of MOC-15 (a) and MO (b) cathodes at various current densities. (c) The capacities of MOC-5 contributed by DP1 and DP2 at various current densities. (d) Long-term self-discharge curve of MOC-5 and the following discharge profile at 200 mA g\(^{-1}\) (shown in the inset).

The exceptional long-term cycling stability of energy storage devices at a broad range of current densities is of vital importance to ensure the reliability and resiliency of electrical grids. Most of reports have focused on developing cathodes with enhanced cyclability of aqueous rechargeable ZIBs at high current densities.[1,16,33,34] Nevertheless, it still remains a formidable challenge to develop stable manganese oxide based cathodes under low and moderate current densities, as the long duration of discharge or charge at small current increases the possibility of undesired side reactions leading to irreversible products and capacity fade.[35] In this work, the long-term cycling stability of MOC-5, MOC-15 and MO cathodes were systematically investigated at low (200 mA g\(^{-1}\)), moderate (1000 mA g\(^{-1}\)) and high current densities (3000 mA g\(^{-1}\)). At 200 mA g\(^{-1}\) (Figure 4.5e), MOC-5 shows stable reversible capacities and exhibits the maximum specific discharge capacity of 277 mAh g\(^{-1}\) with ~100% Coulombic efficiency and little capacity decay (0.08 mAh g\(^{-1}\))
1 per cycle) for 700 cycles. MOC-15 demonstrates slight capacity fade in the initial 30 cycles and then maintains a stable capacity of 178 mAh g\(^{-1}\) after 700 cycles. In contrast, MO displays a lower initial capacity (< 200 mAh g\(^{-1}\)) and continuous capacity decrease to 80 mAh g\(^{-1}\). At 1000 mA g\(^{-1}\) (Figure 4.5f), MOC-5 delivers a high and extremely stable reversible capacity of around 232 mAh g\(^{-1}\) for 1500 cycles with almost 100% capacity retention. MOC-15 exhibits an apparent capacity decline after keeping a stable capacity of 170 mAh g\(^{-1}\) for 720 cycles. Likewise, MO manifests significantly lower capacity (< 150 mAh g\(^{-1}\)) and persistent capacity decline to 42 mAh g\(^{-1}\). At 3000 mA g\(^{-1}\) (Figure 4.5g), MOC-5 is capable of maintaining a remarkable and stable capacity of 130 mAh g\(^{-1}\) after 2750 cycles, whereas MOC-15 shows severe capacity deterioration after 2000 cycles and MO exhibits rapid decline to a negligible capacity. The rate and cycling performances of MOC-5 outperform those of many reported manganese oxide cathodes. The shelf life of ZIBs plays a critical role in their practical application and thus the self-discharge behaviour of MOC-5 was monitored after being charged to 1.85 V. As depicted in Figure 4.5h, the open circuit voltage of battery is gradually decreased and then maintained at around 1.48 V after self-discharging for 82.5 h. A high capacity of over 300 mAh g\(^{-1}\) is still delivered in the following discharge process at 200 mA g\(^{-1}\) with negligible capacity loss. Even after the extremely long-term (30 days) self-discharging (Figure 4.6d), a capacity of 257 mAh g\(^{-1}\) is well preserved, demonstrating the great application potential of MOC-5 in ZIBs with long shelf life for grid energy storage.

### 4.5 Reaction kinetics

To understand the insights into the electrochemical performances of MOC and MO cathodes, the electrochemical reaction kinetics related to the two-stage discharge plateaus were investigated. Figure 6a illustrates the CV curves of MOC-5 cathode with two pairs of redox peaks at various scan rates from 0.1 to 1.0 mV s\(^{-1}\). The peak current (i) and scan rate (ν) follow a relationship: log\(i = \log a + b\log ν\), where \(a\) and \(b\) are adjustable parameters. [36,37] The value of \(b\) generally varies in the range of 0.5-1.0 depending on the charge storage behaviour. The \(b\) value of 0.5 implies that the charge storage is mainly controlled by a solid-state ion diffusion process, while the \(b\) value of 1.0 suggests the surface capacitive controlled charge storage process. [7,34] The \(b\) values of MOC-5 cathode at four redox peaks are calculated as 0.72 (peak 1), 0.56 (peak 2), 0.65 (peak 3) and 0.68 (peak 4) (Figure 4.7b), demonstrating that its charge storage behaviour is related to both the
diffusion-controlled process and capacitive effect. In addition, the capacitive contribution in the total capacity of MOC-5 gradually grows from 36 to 68.2% when the scan rate increases from 0.1 to 1 mV s$^{-1}$ (Figure 4.7c). The similar b values and capacitive contribution percentages were obtained for MO counterpart (Figure 4.8a-c). Therefore, the diffusion-controlled process dominates the charge storage under low current densities, while the capacitive effect governs the electrochemical behaviour under high current densities for both MOC-5 and MO.[25,38] The solid-state diffusion kinetics of MOC-5 and MO cathodes in ZIBs were in-depth investigated by the galvanostatic intermittent titration technique (GITT). As depicted in Figure 4.7d, the overvoltage values for MOC-5 in both two discharge steps are much lower than those of MO (Figure 4.8d), which is related to the small charge transfer resistance and fast ion diffusion of MOC-5.[39] The calculated diffusion coefficient (D) further confirms the fast diffusion kinetics of MOC-5 (Figure 4.7e). The D values of MOC-5 are in a range of $10^{-7}$-$10^{-10}$ cm$^2$ s$^{-1}$ in DP1 and $10^{-11}$-$10^{-13}$ cm$^2$ s$^{-1}$ in DP2, which are one order of magnitude higher than those of MO ($10^{-8}$-$10^{-11}$ cm$^2$ s$^{-1}$ in DP1 and $10^{-12}$-$10^{-14}$ cm$^2$ s$^{-1}$ in DP2). This result agrees with the superior rate capability of MOC-5. The ultrathin MnO$_2$ nanosheets greatly enhance electrode/electrolyte interfacial areas and shorten the ion diffusion paths. Meanwhile, the conductive CNFs facilitate fast electron transport to lamellar MnO$_2$. Both contribute to the exceptional kinetics synergistically. Moreover, the cliff fall of D value from DP1 to DP2 (almost two order of magnitude) is observed for both MOC-5 and MO consistent with the reported MnO$_2$ cathodes, [2,22,25,38] suggesting the different reaction mechanisms at DP1 and DP2.
Figure 4.7 (a) CV curves of MOC-5 cathode at various sweep rates in 2 M ZnSO₄ and 0.1 M MnSO₄. (b) Plots of log(peak current density) versus log(sweep rate) for MOC-5 cathode at various peaks derived from (a). (c) The percentages of capacitive and diffusion contributions for MOC cathode at various sweep rates. (d) GITT profile of MOC-5 cathode. (e) Calculated ion diffusion coefficients of MOC-5 and MO based on the GITT results. Nyquist plots of MOC-5 (f) and MO cathodes (g) at fully charged states after given cycles.

The charge transfer resistances (Rct) of MOC-5 and MO cathodes are also compared. Electrochemical impedance spectroscopy (EIS) measured at different discharge/charge states provides dynamic information for electrode during charge storage processes. Figure 4.7f shows the Nyquist plots of MOC-5 before and after given cycles at fully charged states. The Rct value of MOC-5 significantly decreases after the activation process in the first 10 cycles compared to the initial state, and then gets stabilized. Meanwhile, the slope of Warburg line increases, suggesting the improved ion diffusion process. The facilitated infiltration of the electrolyte into the nanosheets
effectively promotes the ionic transfer at the electrode/electrolyte interface and diffusion into the active MnO2.[40] In contrast, MO demonstrates a much higher $R_{ct}$ than MOC-5 at both the initial state and fully charged states of following cycles (Figure 4.7g). The lower $R_{ct}$ values of MOC-5 substantiate that the coupling of vertically aligned birnessite-MnO$_2$ nanosheets and conductive CNFs core can produce a synergistic effect in reducing the resistance of charge transfer and ionic diffusion.[41] To further disclose the variation of interfacial resistance associated to two discharge steps, the EIS analysis was also conducted at two discharge platforms of 1.4 and 1.25 V after 20 cycles (Figure 4.8e, f). The $R_{ct}$ value shows negligible change from fully charged state (1.85 V) to DP1 (1.4 V), but substantially ascends as the discharge proceeds to DP2 (1.25 V). It reaches the maximum value at the fully discharged state (1.0 V). This phenomenon reveals that the discharging is dictated by different reactions, which includes a homogeneous Zn$^{2+}$ intercalation reaction at DP1 and heterogeneous conversion reactions related to H$^+$, Zn$^{2+}$, SO$_4$$^{2-}$, Mn$^{2+}$ and MnO$_2$ at DP2.[42,43]

**Figure 4.8** (a) CV curves of MO cathode at various sweep rates in 2 M ZnSO$_4$ and 0.1 M MnSO$_4$. (b) Plots of log (peak current density) versus log (sweep rate) for MO cathode at various peaks derived from (a). (c) The percentages of capacitive and diffusion contributions for MO cathode at various sweep rates. (d) GITT curve of MO cathode during the discharge process. (e-f) Nyquist plots of MOC-5 at fully charged state, fully discharged state, first discharge platform (1.4 V) and second discharge (1.25 V).
To further elucidate the reaction mechanism of MOC-5 cathode in ZIBs, the phase and morphology evolutions of MOC-5 at different discharge/charge states were systematically investigated by ex situ XRD and SEM. The stainless-steel (SS) meshes were employed instead of carbon papers as current collectors of MOC-5 for the ex-situ characterizations in the initial two cycles to avoid the ambiguity between the intermediates and carbon papers caused by their overlapped XRD patterns. Figure 4.9b shows the XRD evolution of MOC-5 cathode at selected states of initial two cycles (marked points in Figure 4.9a). When the discharge process initially reaches near inflection point (A), no significant change was observed in XRD peaks of δ-MnO₂ except for the intensity decrease, and the nanosheet structure of MnO₂ is still maintained (Figure 4.9c). The EDX results shows high content of Zn in the nanosheet structure, suggesting the Zn²⁺ intercalation reaction at DP1. Intercalation chemistry offers the advantage of a topotactic reaction which minimizes structural change.[44] As the discharge proceeds to DP2 (B→C), new phases of Zn₄SO₄(OH)₆·nH₂O (n=1-3, zinc hydroxide sulfate, ZHS, JCPDS: 39-0689) and MnOOH (JCPDS: 88-0648) were observed, implying that the H⁺ conversion reaction occurs at DP2. As shown in SEM images (Figure 4.9d, e), the large flake structure grows continuously (10-20 µm) and shields the underneath nanosheets. The EDX results (Figure 4.10a) further confirm the large flakes are ZHS, which possess negligible Mn and abundant Zn with Zn/S ratio of 4.0. The higher Mn/Zn ratio detected in the nanosheets region indicates the Zn-intercalated manganese oxide phase (ZnₓMnᵧO₂).
Figure 4.9 Structural and morphological evolution of MOC-5. (a) The GCD curve of the first two cycles with selected states where cathodes were ex situ characterized. (b) The corresponding XRD evolution and patterns at different states indicated in (a). (c-h) SEM images collected at the selected states of A (c), B (d), C (e), D (f), E (g) and F (h).

In the following charge process (D→F), ZHS and MnOOH disappear in the XRD patterns. The large ZHS flakes gradually diminish and nanosheet structures become visible (Figures 4.9f, g, h). The decomposition of ZHS is associated to the pH decrease of electrolyte induced by the H⁺ conversion reaction.[29] In the second discharge/charge process (F→J/J→M), the peak shifts towards lower 2θ degree at DP1 while recovers during the following charge process. ZHS and MnOOH phase form at DP2 and decompose subsequently (Figure 4.9b). These phenomena are consistent with the observations in the initial discharge and charge processes. The precipitation/decomposition of ZHS and MnOOH and recoverable peak shift of δ-MnO₂ demonstrate the good reversibility of MOC-5 cathode. The EDX analysis (Figure 4.10b, c) exhibits the Zn/Mn ratio grows continuously (H→J), suggesting the insertion of Zn²⁺ occurs at both DP1 and DP2. All these experimental results demonstrate a hybrid charge storage mechanism including a Zn²⁺ intercalation at DP1 and subsequent co-insertion of H⁺ and Zn²⁺ at DP2. Note that no obvious crystal structure change of δ-MnO₂ was detected during the continuous discharge/charge process (Figure 4.9b). This indicates that the δ-MnO₂ phase in MOC-5 has exceptional structural stability for intercalation of Zn²⁺ and H⁺ without framework collapse and
phase transition. This extraordinary stability is related to the flexibility of nanosheets and pre-inserted crystal water pillars in the interlayer of δ-MnO₂, which can buffer the lattice strains during the (de)intercalation.[6]

The structure and morphology characterization of MOC-5 after long-term cycling further discloses its extraordinary electrochemical stability. The Zn-containing cubic ZnMnO₃ phase (JCPDS: 19-1461) featuring ultrathin nanosheet morphology is formed after 750 cycles at 200 mA g⁻¹ (Figures 4.11) and mainly serves as the active material for continuous charge storage. The cubic ZnMnO₃ has been reported as an exotic defective cubic spinel with cationic vacancies. [45,46] This defective crystallographic structure and ultrathin nanosheet texture of ZnMnO₃ render the excellent long-term cycling stability of MOC-5 cathode in ZIBs.

![Figure 4.10](image_url) (a) EDX elemental mappings of MOC-5 at fully discharged state. SEM images and EDX results of MOC-5 at point H (the end of DP1) (b) and point J (the end of DP2) (c) in Figure 9a.

The high capacities, kinetics and extraordinary long-term cycling stability of MOC-5 should be attributed to the following aspects. First, the vertically aligned ultrathin δ-MnO₂ nanosheets and
the hierarchical core-shell structure can significantly increase the contact areas between the active materials and electrolyte and reduce the ion diffusion length to facilitate the ionic transport at electrode/electrolyte interface and ionic diffusion, leading to high utilization of active Mn redox centers and rate performance, as validated by its high capacities and rate performance (Figure 4.5c, d). Second, the conductive CNFs core accelerates the electron transport to MnO₂ nanosheets coupled with their remarkable intrinsic ion diffusion properties, cooperatively boosting the charge transfer kinetics, which is corroborated by the prominent ion diffusion coefficients and low charge transfer resistance (Figure 4.6). Third, the optimal amount of pre-inserted crystal water in the interlayer of δ-MnO₂ nanosheets in MOC-5 acts as the pillar to stabilize the framework with interlayer stacking. It has also been found in the previous studies that the crystal water can effectively screen electrostatic interactions between guest cations and the host, provide interlayer elasticity and lower desolvation energy penalty at the interface of cathode and electrolyte. [6,44,47,48] Last but not least, the intimate integration of CNFs core and MnO₂ nanosheets sheath in this core-shell architecture plays a synergistic role in stabilizing a conductive network with minimized volume change. The 1D CNFs act as a backbone to homogeneously support the water pillared MnO₂ nanosheets, which enhances the flexibility of the skeleton to buffer the strain and structural collapse upon cycling, demonstrating exceptional cycling stability in a broad range of current densities with reliability and resiliency (Figure 4.5).

![Figure 4.11](image-url) (a) XRD and (b, c) SEM images of MOC-5 cathode at fully charged state after 750 cycles at a current density of 200 mA g⁻¹.

4.6 Conclusion

128
In summary, we reported the rational design of hierarchical core-shell structure of CNF@MnO$_2$ as the cathode for rechargeable aqueous ZIBs. The CNF@MnO$_2$ architecture featuring in situ grown of vertically aligned birnessite-MnO$_2$ nanosheets on the surface of carbon nanofibers was synthesized by a facile and scalable method combining solid-grinding and a wet-chemical reaction without the complicated pre-treatment with strongly oxidative acids. The CNF@MnO$_2$ cathode delivers high-rate capability, long shelf life and the exceptional cycling stability in a broad range of current densities. A high capacity of 221 mAh g$^{-1}$ was maintained after 700 cycles at 200 mA g$^{-1}$. At a moderate current density of 1000 mA g$^{-1}$, an extremely stable reversible capacity of 232 mAh g$^{-1}$ was retained for 1500 cycles. Even at a high current density of 3000 mA g$^{-1}$, almost 100% capacity retention was still achieved after 2750 cycles. Such phenomenal electrochemical performance is likely attributed to the synergistic effect of CNF backbone and MnO$_2$ shell on facilitating electronic and ionic transfer kinetics and structural stability along with the pillar role of crystal water in the interlayers. Considering the simplicity of fabrication, rational design of hierarchical core-shell architecture for synergism and exceptional electrochemical performance, the CNF@MnO$_2$ will be a highly promising cathode candidate for low-cost and high-performance aqueous rechargeable ZIBs.

References


[27] M. Han, J. Huang, S. Liang, L. Shan, X. Xie, Z. Yi, Y. Wang, S. Guo, J. Zhou, Oxygen defects in $\beta$-MnO$_2$ enabling high-performance rechargeable aqueous zinc/manganese dioxide battery, IScience. 23 (2020) 100797.


Chapter 5: Stabilizing Zn Plating/Stripping Electrochemistry by PVA Coating-induced Preferred Crystal Orientation

5.1 Introduction

Aqueous Zn-based batteries hold substantial promise for high energy and high safety energy storage applications owing to the intrinsic merits of Zn metal anodes, which have a high theoretical capacity (820 mAh g\(^{-1}\)), suitable redox potential (−0.76 V vs. standard hydrogen electrode (SHE)), low cost, high abundance, and eco-friendliness. Recently, zinc ion batteries (ZIBs) with mild electrolytes have been intensively investigated as the potential candidates for large-scale energy storage applications.[1–4] Although the degradation of Zn anodes is less severe in mildly acidic electrolytes than traditional alkaline electrolytes, aqueous zinc salt-based electrolytes pose some common problems on Zn anodes, resulting in limited reversibility and poor stability and thus hindering the commercialization of high-energy density and cost-effective ZIBs. The limited Zn electrochemical reversibility are highly associated with the spontaneous side reactions occurring at the interfaces between Zn anodes and aqueous electrolytes, including dendrite growth, corrosion, competitive hydrogen evolution, and surface passivation.[5–7] The uneven Zn nucleation induces the dendrite growth on the electrode surface upon electrochemical deposition, which may penetrate a separator and give rise to short circuit. Meanwhile, the loose dendritic morphology with more exposed freshly deposited Zn exacerbates the surface corrosion, leading to a competitive hydrogen evolution reaction (HER) during Zn plating. The proton consumption in the undesired HER increases the local pH value and aggravates the passive byproduct formation on electrode surface, thereby reducing the reactivity of Zn anode. Both the HER and passive product formation/buildup at the cost of H\(_2\)O consumption can cause the exhaustion of aqueous electrolytes and eventually lead to the cell failure.

Many efforts have been devoted to improving the reversibility and stability of Zn electrochemistry through stabilizing the interfacial reaction behaviors of Zn anodes, such as optimizing electrolyte formulations, tailoring novel Zn electrode structures, and electrode surface modification (i.e. constructing artificial surface coating or Zn alloying).[6,8,9] However, it is still challenging to have a holistic approach to addressing all issues comprehensively. Regulating electrolyte composition using additives (polymers, brighteners, or surfactants) has been widely
investigated to alleviate Zn dendrite formation and inhibit corrosion.[5,10–15] However, novel electrolytes with less toxicity, facile preparation, high efficiency, and low cost are still in high demand. Constructing three-dimensional (3D) structures of Zn on conductive host skeletons such as metal meshes, foams and carbon matrices has been reported to restrict Zn dendrite growth due to the uniform electric field distribution and reduced side reactions associated with shape change.[16–19] Notably, it is difficult to completely eliminate the dendrite growth by only using the 3D porous Zn anodes without the help of electrolyte additives for regulating Zn nucleation.[17,19] The increased electrochemically active surface areas of 3D Zn structures may also enhance the HER. Recently, surface modification of Zn with various coating layers has been reported to effectively inhibit dendrite growth through tuning current distribution and regulating electrolyte flux at the anode interface, including metal oxides,[20,21] polymer films,[22–24] and organic-inorganic hybrid layers.[25] The strong adsorption ability of the organic materials is demonstrated beneficial for regulating the uniform Zn$^{2+}$ distribution at the electrode/electrolyte interface and alleviating Zn dendrite formation.[26–28] Inspired by this, poly(vinyl alcohol) (PVA), an easily available polymer that features strong interaction with Zn$^{2+}$, is anticipated favorable for stabilizing interfacial reactions of Zn plating/stripping.

Herein, we reported a durable and dendrite-free aqueous Zn anode enabled by PVA coating layer induced preferred crystal orientation. The strong interaction between PVA and Zn$^{2+}$ ions rendered stabilized interfacial ion diffusion and homogeneous Zn nucleation. Benefiting from the protective effect of the PVA coating layer, the preferred Zn deposition along (002) basal plane and compact lamellar stacking on the electrode surface were achieved to inhibit dendrite growth and side reactions. Such smooth and dendrite-free Zn deposition ensured the superior electrochemical reversibility and exceptional long duration of the coated Zn anodes. Therefore, the PVA@Zn anodes exhibited ultralong cycle lifespan of thousands of hours at moderate current densities and durability under deep cycling capacities or high current densities as well as cyclability in Zn/V$_2$O$_5$ full cells. This work demonstrated a simple coating method by using an easily available polymer of PVA and shed light on mechanistic understanding of the polymeric coating role for developing highly stable and cost-effective Zn anodes.

### 5.2 Experimental section
5.2.1 Preparation of PVA-coated Zn anode

Bare Zn foil (0.1 mm, Goodfellow) was polished using abrasive papers to remove the oxidation layer and cleaned with absolute ethanol under ultrasonication. These foils were used for PVA coating or control experiments. PVA solution was prepared by adding 0.2 g of PVA (Mw = 30,000-70,000, Sigma-Aldrich) into 2 mL of deionized water under stirring for 0.5 h at 80 °C and then cooled to room temperature (RT) with continuous stirring for another 3 h to obtain a homogeneous solution. The solution was kept at RT overnight to remove bubbles. Subsequently, the PVA solution was casted on the surface of fresh Zn foil using a doctor blade method, followed by vacuum drying at 80 °C overnight. The coated Zn foil was punched into discs with a diameter of 15 mm. For comparison, the thickness of PVA film was adjusted by controlling doctor-blade thickness and PVA solution concentration. The obtained PVA coated Zn foils were denoted as PVA@Zn-1, 2, 3, and 4 based on the different thickness of PVA coating layers.

5.2.2 Synthesis of V₂O₅ nanowire cathodes

V₂O₅ nanowires were prepared by a simple hydrothermal method as cathodes for full cell test. Typically, 1 mmol V₂O₅ powder was dissolved in 25 mL of deionized water under magnetic stirring at RT. Then 2 mL of H₂O₂ (30 wt. %) were added in the above solution and kept continuously stirring for 1 h to form a transparent orange solution. The obtained solution was transferred into a 100 mL Teflon-lined stainless-steel autoclave and kept in an oven at 200 ºC for 48 h. After the autoclave had been cooled to RT, the precipitate was collected by centrifugation, washed with deionized water and ethanol for several times, and then dried at 80 ºC for overnight in a vacuum oven. Finally, the samples were annealed at 300 ºC in a tube furnace (MTI OTF-1200X-S) for 3 h in static air.

5.2.3 Material characterization

The morphology and composition of the samples were characterized by a scanning electron microscope (SEM, Hitachi S-4700) equipped with energy-dispersive X-ray (EDX) spectroscopy. The phase structure of samples was characterized using X’Pert Pro X-ray Diffraction (XRD, PANalytical, Almelo, Netherlands) with Cu Kα radiation at 45 kV and 40 mA. The ¹H nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) spectra of 0.7 mL solutions in D₂O were recorded on a 400 MHz
NMR spectrometer (Agilent, USA) using 5 mm tubes at +25 °C. The 1H NMR spectra were referenced to the residual proton peaks (HDO) of D$_2$O at 4.75 ppm.

5.2.4 Electrochemical measurements

**Symmetrical Cells:** The electrochemical performances of symmetrical and full cells were evaluated using CR2032-type coin cells on multichannel battery testing equipment (Arbin BT2143 32CH) at RT. The symmetrical cells were assembled using two bare or coated Zn plates separated by a glass microfiber separator (Whatman, GF/B). Zn(CF$_3$SO$_3$)$_2$ aqueous solution (2 M) was used as the electrolyte. For comparison, 2 M Zn(CF$_3$SO$_3$)$_2$ electrolytes with 0.2, 0.5 and 1.0 wt% PVA electrolyte additive were also used to examine the effect of PVA on the Zn electrochemistry. The Zn plating/stripping test was performed at the current densities of 0.25–5 mA cm$^{-2}$ with the capacities of 0.25–1 mAh cm$^{-2}$.

**Half-cells:** To evaluate the Coulombic efficiency of Zn plating/stripping, half cells were assembled using Zn foil as the counter electrode and bare or PVA-coated Cu foil as the working electrode with a glass microfiber separator in respective electrolytes. The cutoff voltage of half-cells was set as 1 V vs. Zn/Zn$^{2+}$ for plating/stripping at the current densities of 0.25–1 mA cm$^{-2}$.

**Zn/V$_2$O$_5$ full Cells:** V$_2$O$_5$ cathodes were prepared from a mixture of V$_2$O$_5$, acetylene black and polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) in a mass ratio of 7:2:1. The slurry of mixture with NMP solvent was coated on a stainless steel mesh and dried at 60 °C for 12 h in a vacuum oven. Then the foil was cut into disks with a diameter of 10 mm. The mass loading of active material is ~1 mg cm$^{-2}$. The Zn/V$_2$O$_5$ cells were assembled similar to the symmetric cells except for replacing one Zn electrode with V$_2$O$_5$ cathode.

**Linear polarization and chronoamperometry tests:** Linear polarization experiments were performed in a three-electrode setup with a bare Zn foil or PVA coated Zn foil (1 cm $\times$ 1 cm) as the working electrode, Ti sheet as the counter electrode, and saturated calomel electrode (SCE) as the reference electrode. The polarization curves were scanned in a potential window from −0.15 to 0.15 V vs. open circuit voltage (OCV) at a scan rate of 0.2 mV s$^{-1}$. Chronoamperometry tests were carried out in a three-electrode setup consisting of a Zn foil or PVA coated Zn foil (1 cm $\times$ 1 cm) as the working electrode, Pt wire as the counter electrode, and the SCE as the reference electrode. An overpotential of −120 mV vs. Zn$^{2+}$/Zn was applied.
Transparent cells and in situ optical microscope testing: The transparent symmetric cells with bare Zn and PVA coated Zn electrodes were assembled to in situ monitor the Zn plating/stripping process on different electrodes. The transparent cell consisted of glass slides and two Zn (or PVA coated Zn) strips. The glass slides were sealed using super glue to hold electrodes and a groove was reserved for adding electrolyte. The exposed area of each electrode in the electrolyte was controlled to 1 cm×0.5 cm. The transparent cells were tested for galvanostatic Zn plating/stripping by an electrochemical workstation (Gamry Interface 5000E). The real-time observation of the plating/stripping processes on electrodes were recorded using digital microscope systems (Keyence VHX-7000 and Olympus DSX1000).

5.3 Results and discussion

5.3.1 Electrochemical performance of symmetric batteries with PVA-coated Zn electrodes

Figure 5. 1 a) Cross-sectional SEM images and corresponding EDX elemental maps of C and Zn for a) PVA@Zn-1, b) PVA@Zn-2, c) PVA@Zn-3, and d) PVA@Zn-4. Top view of SEM images of e) bare Zn foil and f) PVA@Zn-1.

The polished Zn foil was coated with PVA by a simple doctor-blade method. The thickness of PVA film was adjusted from 7.6 to 16.5 μm by controlling doctor-blade conditions, as evidenced by EDX elemental maps of both Zn and C (Figure 5.1a-d). Compared with the rough surface of bare Zn electrode (Figure 5.1e), the PVA coated Zn electrode (PVA@Zn) showed a smooth and
dense surface (Figure 5.1f). The PVA@Zn foil maintained the identical Zn crystallographic orientation as bare Zn foil (Figure 5.2a). With the presence of abundant intermolecular hydrogen bonds,[29,30] the crosslinked PVA coating layer on Zn foil surface was stable in Zn(OTf)₂ electrolyte (Figure 5.2b).

**Figure 5.2** a) X-ray diffraction (XRD) patterns of PVA powder, bare Zn foil and PVA@Zn foil. b) Photographs of the PVA@Zn electrode (pristine Zn foil coated by rhodamine B doped PVA solution for clarity) soaked into 2 M Zn(OTf)₂ electrolyte for different times.

Symmetric cells were assembled to evaluate the advantage of PVA film for stabilizing Zn plating/stripping behavior by galvanostatic charge-discharge cycling. At a current density of 0.25 mA cm⁻² with a capacity of 0.25 mAh cm⁻², the bare Zn electrodes showed limited stability for 136 h (Figure 5.3a). After that, an irreversible and sudden rise of polarization voltage appeared. In sharp contrast, the PVA@Zn electrodes delivered ultralong cycling stability and reversibility with lifespan up to 5000 h for PVA@Zn-1. Even with the thinnest PVA coating layer, PVA@Zn-4 demonstrated stability of over 900 h. Similarly, a decent cycle life of over 2000 h was also observed for PVA@Zn-1 at 1 mA cm⁻² with a capacity of 1 mAh cm⁻² in contrast with the quick failure of bare Zn after 97 h (Figure 5.3b). Notably, the cycle lifespan of the PVA@Zn electrodes was proportional to the thickness of the PVA coating layer, whereas the overpotential of Zn plating/stripping was slightly increased with the thickness. It is proposed that the PVA coating layer with an adequate thickness can effectively prevent the freshly deposited Zn from direct contact with the excessive aqueous electrolyte, which reduces the possibility of severe undesired side reactions at the electrode/electrolyte interface, and thus enhances the reversibility of Zn plating/stripping.[31] The higher overpotential of the PVA@Zn electrodes compared to that of bare Zn is ascribed to the lower ionic conductivity in the coating polymer interface than that in the aqueous electrolyte. In the early cycling stage, the bare Zn surface is favorable for providing more
active sites and high ion flux enabling lower overpotential. However, upon cycling, this can exacerbate the inhomogeneous deposition and other side reactions such as Zn corrosion and HER simultaneously, thus deteriorating the reversibility of Zn.

![Graphs showing electrochemical performances of Zn and PVA@Zn electrodes in symmetric cells.](image)

**Figure 5.3** Electrochemical performances of Zn and PVA@Zn electrodes in symmetric cells. Galvanostatic cycling of Zn electrodes and PVA@Zn electrodes with different thickness of PVA layer at a) 0.25 mA cm$^{-2}$ for 0.25 mAh cm$^{-2}$ and b) 1 mA cm$^{-2}$ for 1 mAh cm$^{-2}$. c) Rate performance of Zn and PVA@Zn electrodes at different current densities under a fixed capacity of 1 mAh cm$^{-2}$. d) Cycling performance of Zn and PVA@Zn electrodes at 5 mA cm$^{-2}$ for 1 mAh cm$^{-2}$. Deep cycling stability of Zn and PVA@Zn electrodes at e) 0.25 mA cm$^{-2}$ with a plating/stripping capacity of 5 mAh cm$^{-2}$, f) 5 mA cm$^{-2}$ for 5 mAh cm$^{-2}$, g) 10 mA cm$^{-2}$ for 5 mAh cm$^{-2}$.

Rate performance of the symmetric cells was evaluated at various current densities with a fixed capacity of 1 mAh cm$^{-2}$ (**Figure 5.3c**). As the current density increased from 0.25, 0.5, 1, 2 to 5 mA cm$^{-2}$, PVA@Zn-1 electrode exhibited excellent rate capability with a reversible and stable
voltage plateau as opposed to the largely fluctuated voltage profiles of bare Zn. When the current density was recovered to 0.25 mA cm\(^{-2}\), the PVA@Zn-1 electrode remained stable over 1500 h, whereas the bare Zn failed after only 3 cycles. The cyclability at high current densities is of vital importance to ensure the applications with high power output requirements. The significantly enhanced Zn plating/stripping reversibility of PVA-coated Zn electrode was also observed at 5 mA cm\(^{-2}\) under 1 mAh cm\(^{-2}\) (Figure 5.3d). Furthermore, the advantage of PVA-coated Zn was examined under a large capacity of 5 mAh cm\(^{-2}\) (Figure 5.3e). At 0.25 mA cm\(^{-2}\) with a deep Zn plating/stripping of 20 h (5 mAh cm\(^{-2}\)), PVA@Zn-1 electrode was stable over 2600 h. Conversely, bare Zn electrode could only work for 4 cycles. Generally, the long duration of Zn plating might exacerbate the problem of dendrite growth and side reactions leading to cell failure. The high stability of voltage profiles over long-term deep cycling confirmed the superiority of the PVA coating layer for stabilizing Zn electrochemistry. Remarkably, at higher current densities of 5 and 10 mA cm\(^{-2}\) with a capacity of 5 mAh cm\(^{-2}\), PVA-coated Zn electrode still enabled durable Zn plating/stripping for more than 300 h (Figure 5.3f and 5.3g). The superior rate capability and long cycle life unequivocally evidenced the great protective effect of the PVA coating layer, which enabled high electrochemical reversibility with a steady ionic pathway for Zn\(^{2+}\) migration.[32]

Compared with the previously reported Zn electrodes in Zn(OTf)\(_2\)-based electrolytes (Table 5.1), PVA@Zn is considerably advantageous in long-term cycle life under a broad range of current densities and capacities.

Table 5.1 Comparison of typical parameters and cycling performance of PVA@Zn symmetric cells in this work with those of reported Zn electrodes in Zn(OTf)\(_2\)-based electrolytes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategy</th>
<th>Anode</th>
<th>Electrolyte</th>
<th>Current density mA cm(^{-2})</th>
<th>Specific capacity mAh cm(^{-2})</th>
<th>Cycle time h</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Polymeric coating</td>
<td>PVA@Zn</td>
<td>2 M Zn(OTf)(_2)</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>5000</td>
<td>This work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2600</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>450</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>340</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>320</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 M Zn((OTf)(_2))</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface coating</td>
<td>Zinc@ZnO HPA</td>
<td>0.1 M MnSO₄</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>Adv. Funct. Mater., 2020, 30, 2004210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TiO₂@Zn</td>
<td>3 M Zn((OTf)₂</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>Adv. Mater. Interfaces, 2018, 5, 1800848</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Al₂O₃@Zn</td>
<td>3 M Zn((OTf)₂</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>J. Mater. Chem. A, 2020, 8, 7836</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CF@Zn C</td>
<td>3 M Zn((OTf)₂</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.125</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>Adv. Funct. Mater., 2021, 31, 2008894</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAM/PVP @Zn</td>
<td>3 M Zn((OTf)₂</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>2220</td>
<td>J. Mater. Chem. A., 2020, 8, 17725</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zn@SS mesh</td>
<td>3 M Zn((OTf)₂</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>Nano Energy, 2019, 62, 94</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Porous Zn</td>
<td>2 M Zn((OTf)₂</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>1400</td>
<td>Energy Storage Mater., 2020, 30, 104</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZnAl@Cu-mesh</td>
<td>3 M Zn((OTf)₂</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>ACS Appl. Mater. Interfaces, 2021, 13, 28129</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zn paper</td>
<td>2 M Zn((OTf)₂</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>~0.167</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>Angew. Chem. Int. Ed., 2021, 133, 7289</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zn foil</td>
<td>3 M Zn((OTf)₂</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>J. Am. Chem. Soc., 2016, 138, 12894</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zn foil</td>
<td>PVA/2 M Zn((OTf)₂</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>Angew. Chem. Int. Ed., 2019, 131, 4357</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zn foil</td>
<td>1 M Zn((OTf)₂ + 50 mM dopamine (DA) additive</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>Energy Environ. Sci., 2021, 14, 5947</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zn foil</td>
<td>4 M Zn((OTf)₂ + 2 M LiClO₄</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>580</td>
<td>Adv. Funct. Mater., 2021, 2103959</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zn foil</td>
<td>0.5 M Zn((OTf)₂ in TEP:H₂O (7:3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>Angew. Chem. Int. Ed., 2019, 58, 2760</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zn foil</td>
<td>0.5 M Zn((OTf)₂ in TEP (TEP as solvent)</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>Angew. Chem. Int. Ed., 2019, 58, 2760</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PVA was also employed as an electrolyte additive owing to its water solubility. To further confirm the protective effect of PVA coating film on Zn stripping/plating reversibility, Zn//Zn symmetric cells with PVA-added electrolytes were tested as control samples. The bare Zn electrode in 2 M Zn(CF$_3$SO$_3$)$_2$ electrolyte with different concentrations of PVA additive exhibited relatively good cycling stability under moderate testing conditions (0.25 mA cm$^{-2}$ for 0.25 mAh cm$^{-2}$ and 1 mA cm$^{-2}$ for 1 mAh cm$^{-2}$) (Figure 5.4a, b) and excellent rate capability (Figure 5.4c). However, the addition of dissolved PVA in the electrolyte cannot render satisfactory cycling stability of Zn under high current densities and/or large capacities (5 mA cm$^{-2}$ for 1 mAh cm$^{-2}$ and 0.25–10 mA cm$^{-2}$ for 5 mAh cm$^{-2}$) (Figure 5.4d-f). This demonstrates that the PVA coating layer provides a superior stabilization effect for Zn electrodes to soluble PVA additive in the electrolyte.

**Figure 5.4** Cycling performances of Zn//Zn symmetric cells in 2 M Zn(CF$_3$SO$_3$)$_2$ electrolyte with 0.2, 0.5 and 1% PVA additive at a) 0.25 mA cm$^{-2}$ for 0.25 mAh cm$^{-2}$, and b) 1 mA cm$^{-2}$ for 1 mAh cm$^{-2}$. c) Rate performance of symmetric cells of PVA@Zn electrodes in 2 M Zn(CF$_3$SO$_3$)$_2$
electrolyte and bare Zn electrodes in 2 M Zn(CF$_3$SO$_3$)$_2$ electrolyte with 1% PVA additive at current densities of 0.25–5 mA cm$^{-2}$ with a fixed capacity of 1 mAh cm$^{-2}$. Cycling performances of bare Zn electrodes in 2 M Zn(CF$_3$SO$_3$)$_2$ electrolyte with 1% PVA additive at d) 5 mA cm$^{-2}$ for 1 mAh cm$^{-2}$, e) 5 mA cm$^{-2}$ for 5 mAh cm$^{-2}$, and f) 10 mA cm$^{-2}$ for 5 mAh cm$^{-2}$.

5.3.2 Suppression of dendrite growth and side reactions by PVA coating induced preferential crystal growth

To unravel the protective mechanism of PVA coating layer, postmortem characterization was carried out on the bare and PVA coated Zn anodes from the cycled symmetric cells. Three main issues associated with the interfacial reactions were explored, including HER, dendrite formation, and passive byproduct formation. First, the PVA coating effectively mitigated the gassing issue. The volume expansion of symmetric cells after galvanostatic cycling was assessed to reflect the extent of HER leading to H$_2$ accumulation. The bare Zn symmetric cell after 100 h cycling exhibited apparent volume expansion with the cell thickness increased to 4.73 mm from 3.15 mm of the fresh cell (Figure 5.5a and 5.5c). The substantial H$_2$ production in bare Zn coin cells caused a sudden increase of polarization voltage and cell failure in short cycles. In contrast, for the PVA-coated Zn electrodes, the shape of coin cell was well-maintained without obvious thickness change after cycling of 100 h (Figure 5.5b and 5.5d). Even after long-term cycling of 1080 h, only a slight thickness increase was observed (Figure 5.5e), demonstrating a critical role of PVA coating layer in reducing H$_2$ evolution rate.[32,33] The capability of PVA in suppressing cell volume expansion was also found when PVA was used as electrolyte additive (Figure 5.6a and 5.6b).
Figure 5.5 Post-mortem characterization of Zn and PVA@Zn electrodes in symmetric cells after galvanostatic cycling at 1 mA cm\(^{-2}\) for 1 mAh cm\(^{-2}\). Thickness measurement symmetric cells for a) bare Zn and b) PVA@Zn-1 right after assembly, c) bare Zn after 100 h, d) PVA@Zn-1 after 100 h, and e) PVA@Zn-1 after 1080 h. f) Corresponding XRD patterns of cycled Zn and PVA@Zn-1 electrodes at different plating and stripping states.

To further track the interfacial reactions associated with byproduct and dendrite formation, the phase and morphology of cycled electrodes were examined by XRD and SEM. As presented in XRD results (Figure 5.5f), in addition to metallic Zn phase, a large amount of zinc hydroxide triflate (Z\(_{n_x}\)(OTF)\(_{y}\)(OH)\(_{2-x\cdot y}\)·H\(_2\)O) impurity phase was observed in cycled bare Zn electrode, which could hinder the electrons and ions transport at the electrode/electrolyte interface and influenced cycling stability.[12] Conversely, no impurity peaks appeared in cycled PVA@Zn electrode even after 1080 h, confirming the ability of PVA protective layer to avoid surface passivation.
Figure 5.6 Post-mortem characterization of Zn electrodes in symmetric cells in 2 M Zn(OTf)$_2$ electrolyte with 1% PVA additive after galvanostatic cycling at 1 mA cm$^{-2}$ for 1 mAh cm$^{-2}$. Volume expansion measurement of the Zn symmetric cells in 2 M Zn(OTf)$_2$ electrolyte with 1% PVA cycled after a) 100 h and b) 1120 h. c) XRD patterns of cycled Zn electrodes in symmetric cell in 2 M Zn(OTf)$_2$ electrolyte with 1% PVA additive after 100 h. d, e) SEM images of cycled Zn electrode in 2 M Zn(OTf)$_2$ electrolyte with 1% PVA.

In addition, the XRD showed a significant difference in crystallographic orientation of deposited Zn on the cycled Zn and PVA@Zn electrodes. The (002) dominated orientation was observed on PVA@Zn electrode after plating, whereas the plated bare Zn electrode showed preferentially exposed (101) crystal facet similar to the pristine Zn. The different preferentially exposed crystallographic orientation of deposited Zn on bare Zn and PVA@Zn verified the critical role of the PVA protective layer in inducing basal growth and stacking of Zn on the electrode surface to inhibit dendrite formation.[12,34–36] Notably, the preferential exposure of (002) over (101) plane was further increased as the cycle proceeded. The $(002)_{\text{Zn}}/(101)_{\text{Zn}}$ intensity ratio increased from 0.56 of pristine PVA@Zn sample to 2.55 and 6.49 for the electrodes after 100 and 1080 h cycling, respectively, indicating the enhanced role of PVA coating layer in continuously regulating deposition of Zn with preferentially exposed (002) plane orientation.[37] Therefore, it is hypothesized that PVA is favorable in homogenizing nucleation and inducing preferential Zn deposition along the (002) plane. Interestingly, after fully stripping the modified electrode, the
dominance of (101) orientation for bare Zn was recovered. This might support the highly reversible Zn plating/stripping.

**Figure 5.** Post-mortem morphology characterization of Zn and PVA@Zn electrodes in symmetric cells after galvanostatic cycling at 1 mA cm$^{-2}$ for 1 mAh cm$^{-2}$. Digital images of the separator and electrode disassembled from the symmetric cells for a) bare Zn and b) PVA@Zn cycled after 100 h. SEM images of c, d) Zn and e–i) PVA@Zn electrodes after 100 h. g) and h) High-magnification SEM images at the marked area in f). i) SEM image of PVA@Zn electrode after 100 h and corresponding EDX maps of Zn and C elements.

The SEM results of cycled electrodes also supported our hypothesis from XRD analysis. The intermingled byproducts and dendritic Zn deposition were observed on the cycled bare Zn electrode (**Figure 5.7a, 5.7c, and 5.7d**). The resultant sharp structure even pierced the contacting side of the separator with the Zn electrode (**Figure 5.7a**). Conversely, a much clean and even surface was obtained for the cycled PVA@Zn electrode (**Figure 5.7b and 5.7e**). More importantly, Zn deposits exhibited a hexagonal plate-like morphology with preferentially horizontal plates stacked into a lamellar structure (**Figure 5.7f-i**). This behavior was consistent with the (002)$\text{Zn}$ preferential deposition showed in the XRD results (**Figure 5.5f**), corroborating the role of PVA in regulating Zn deposition and inhibiting dendrite growth. In addition, a thin and almost transparent PVA layer with wrinkles can be observed on the surface of hexagonal Zn plates (**Figure 5.7g and 5.7h**). The presence of PVA coating layer was further evidenced by the EDX mapping (**Figure 5.7i**), in which both abundant Zn and C were evenly distributed in the PVA-covered area, whereas abundant Zn with few C was observed in an intentionally scratched area exposing stacked Zn plates. Notably, the preferential deposition of (002) plane-oriented Zn underneath thin PVA layer
was still sustained after long-term cycling (Figure 5.8), demonstrating good stability of PVA layer during long-term Zn plating/stripping.

![Figure 5.8](image)

**Figure 5.8** SEM images of PVA@Zn electrode after long-term cycling at 1 mA cm\(^{-2}\) for 1 mAh cm\(^{-2}\). Inset in (b) is the EDX results at different sites.

### 5.3.3 In-situ observation of Zn plating/stripping

To intuitively observe the influence of PVA on Zn deposition, transparent symmetric cells were assembled to in situ monitor Zn plating/stripping behavior on bare Zn and PVA @Zn using an optical microscope (Figure 5.9). A current density of 2 mA cm\(^{-2}\) was applied on the transparent cells with 20 min plating followed by 20 min stripping. As shown in **Figure 5.10a**, small nuclei and protrusions were clearly observed at the edge of the bare Zn electrode after 5 min plating, which rapidly evolved into Zn dendrites with further plating. Upon subsequent stripping, Zn corrosion occurred on the electrode topmost surface, while the deposited Zn dendrites remained on the edge over 20 min stripping, evidencing the uneven electrodeposition and poor reversibility on bare Zn electrode. In contrast, the PVA@Zn electrode exhibited homogeneous Zn plating/stripping behavior without forming dendritic morphology (Figure 5.10b). These results directly visualize the protective effect of PVA on Zn electrode in terms of homogenizing nucleation and suppressing Zn dendrite growth. In situ observation of plating/stripping on the uncoated Zn electrode in Zn(OTf)\(_2\) electrolyte with PVA additive was also conducted (Figure
The electrode displayed uniform deposition but uneven stripping, leading to small protrusions on the edge in the stripping process (15–20 min). Although some PVA molecules in electrolyte could be adsorbed on the electrode surface to homogenize interfacial reactions and regulate Zn deposition behavior to some extent, the deposited Zn did not show (002) plane dominated orientation unlike PVA@Zn (Figure 5.6c, d). Subsequently, the uneven stripping resulted in residual loose Zn deposits similar to “dead” Zn. This observation was consistent with the XRD and SEM results of cycled Zn electrodes in the electrolyte with PVA additive (Figure 5.6c-e), as well as its inferior cycling performance at high current densities (Figure 5.4).

**Figure 5. 9** a) Photograph of a home-made Zn//Zn transparent cell. b) Image of real-time monitoring of Zn plating/stripping behavior of Zn foil in a transparent symmetric cell using an optical microscopy system.

**Figure 5. 10** In situ optical microscope observation of Zn plating/stripping processes for a) Zn electrode and b) PVA@Zn electrode in symmetric transparent cells in 2 M Zn(CF₃SO₃)₂
electrolytes, and c) Zn electrode in symmetric transparent cell in 2 M Zn(CF₃SO₃)₂ electrolyte with PVA additive at 2 mA cm⁻² for 20 min.

5.3.4 Zn Deposition mechanism of PVA@Zn electrodes

The Coulombic efficiency (CE) of Zn plating/stripping was investigated in asymmetry cells of Zn//Cu and Zn//PVA@Cu to evaluate the effect of PVA on Zn electrochemistry reversibility (Figure 5.11 and 5.12). At 5 mA cm⁻² with a capacity of 1 mAh cm⁻² (Figure 5.11a), Zn//Cu cells obtained an average CE of 98.5% in first 310 cycles and then showed drastic CE fluctuation, while the CE of Zn//PVA@Cu quickly reached over 99% and then was maintained steady over 700 cycles. Their CEs at a low current of 0.25 mA cm⁻² with a capacity of 0.25 mAh cm⁻² were also tested (Figure 5.11b). Bare Zn//Cu cell showed poor performance with low CE in the first 50 cycles and significant CE fluctuation in the following cycles, indicating the unstable and uneven Zn reshaping on bare Cu foil.[32,38] The CE of Zn//PVA@Cu cell was significantly boosted, which increased in the initial 100 cycles and remained stable from 100 to 200 cycles with average values of 97.4% and 97.8%, respectively. The poor CE of Zn//Cu cell is likely caused by dendritic deposition, HER, and irreversible byproduct formation. The significantly improved CE of Zn//PVA@Cu demonstrated the protective role of PVA layer in inhibiting side reactions and facilitating Zn plating/stripping reversibility (Figure 5.12). Figure 5.11c, d presented the corresponding voltage profiles. Compared with the rapidly deteriorated stripping capacity of Zn//Cu cell, Zn//PVA@Cu cell exhibited steady overpotentials upon long-term cycles, suggesting the uniform Zn nucleation and almost reversible plating/stripping on PVA coated Cu.
Figure 5.11 CEs and corresponding voltage profiles of the Zn//Cu and Zn//PVA@Cu cells at a, c) 5 mA cm\(^{-2}\) for 1 mAh cm\(^{-2}\), b, d). e) 0.25 mA cm\(^{-2}\) for 0.25 mAh cm\(^{-2}\), respectively.

Figure 5.12 Digital images of a) Zn//Cu and b) Zn//PVA@Cu cells after 1000 cycles at 5 mA cm\(^{-2}\) for 1 mAh cm\(^{-2}\) and their volume expansion measurements. Digital images of Cu electrodes, separators and Zn electrodes disassembled from the c, d, e) Zn//Cu and f, g, h) Zn//PVA@Cu cells after 1000 cycles.

Linear polarization experiments were performed to further examine the effect of PVA on Zn corrosion behavior (Figure 5.13a). Compared with the corrosion potential of −0.928 V vs. saturated calomel electrode (SCE) for bare Zn electrode, the corrosion potentials of Zn electrode with PVA coating layer and PVA additive in electrolyte were positively shifted. This higher positive corrosion potential implied less tendency of the corrosion reaction. Additionally, the corrosion currents of Zn electrodes significantly decreased in the presence of PVA, suggesting the
reduced corrosion rate.[13,20,23,39] These results demonstrated that the presence of PVA provided high electrochemical stability of the Zn electrode. The Zn deposition behavior was explored through chronoamperometry method (Figure 5.13b). The variation of current density versus time under a constant overpotential depicted the nucleation and surface change process.[40,41] The plating current density of bare Zn electrode kept increasing under an applied overpotential of −120 mV, indicating a rampant 2D diffusion process and uncontrolled deposition.[32] With low nucleation energy of Zn on the bare electrode, Zn²⁺ ions laterally migrated along the electrode surface and were preferentially reduced at the energetically favorable sites, which easily induced a “tip effect” and dendrite growth. In contrast, the plating current density on PVA@Zn electrode quickly reached a stable and lower equilibrium value, suggesting the local reduction of Zn²⁺ ions with constrained lateral surface diffusion.[40] PVA coating layer increased the energy barrier for the lateral migration and nucleation of adsorbed Zn²⁺ ions, leading to homogenous Zn nucleation and further stable deposition along the preferred crystal orientation.[22]

![Figure 5.13](image.png)

**Figure 5.13** Linear polarization curves of the bare Zn electrode in 2 M Zn(CF₃SO₃)₂ electrolyte with and without PVA additive, and PVA@Zn electrodes in 2 M Zn(CF₃SO₃)₂ electrolyte at a scan rate of 0.2 mV s⁻¹.

In order to further unravel the insights of PVA into regulating the interfacial reactions in aqueous Zn(OTf)₂ electrolytes, the ¹H NMR spectrum in D₂O was utilized to elucidate the interactions between PVA molecules and Zn(OTf)₂ electrolyte at the molecular level.[12] **Figure 5.14a** showed the overlaid ¹H NMR spectra of 2 M Zn(OTf)₂, 1.0% PVA, and 2 M Zn(OTf)₂ with
0.2% PVA, 0.5% PVA, and 1% PVA. The $^1$H NMR spectra were referenced to the residual proton peak (HDO) of D$_2$O at 4.75 ppm. The expanded spectral regions exhibited clearly shielding of the protons for the methylene (-CH$_2$-) and methine (-CHOH-) groups in the presence of PVA (Figure 5.14b and 5.14c). The upfield chemical shifts after introducing PVA into the 2 M Zn(OTf)$_2$ solution indicated increasing in electronic density around these groups. It could be ascribed to the interaction between PVA and Zn$^{2+}$ ions which weakened the solvation sheath of Zn$^{2+}$. PVA molecules might participate in the coordination structure of Zn$^{2+}$–H$_2$O–OTf$^-$ to partially release the confined water molecules.[13,28,42,43] The interplay between Zn$^{2+}$ and PVA was evidenced by the further shielding effect of methylene (-CH$_2$-) and methine (-CHOH-) in the solution of 2 M Zn(OTf)$_2$ with 0.2 %, 0.5%, and 1.0 % PVA, respectively.

Figure 5.14 $^1$H NMR spectra of 2 M Zn(OTf)$_2$, 1.0% PVA, 2 M Zn(OTf)$_2$ with 0.2% PVA, 0.5% PVA, and 1% PVA.

The PVA coating layer acts as an artificial electrode/electrolyte interface that ensures the stable interfacial reaction and smooth Zn deposition. The cross-linked PVA framework by abundant intermolecular hydrogen bonds can serve as a buffer layer to render a homogeneous and relatively sluggish diffusion of Zn$^{2+}$ ions in the interfacial region. The stabilized interfacial Zn$^{2+}$ ion diffusion may hinder the rapid dendrite growth caused by unregulated ion transport and thereby ensures homogeneous Zn nucleation and crystal growth with preferred orientation. Moreover, the strong binding affinity between Zn$^{2+}$ and PVA affects the Zn$^{2+}$–H$_2$O–OTf$^-$ coordination structure and leads to the increase of nucleation energy and nucleation overpotential, thereby inducing homogeneous Zn deposition.[15,27] Further, the coordinative interaction between PVA and Zn$^{2+}$ facilitates the dissociation of H$_2$O molecules from the Zn$^{2+}$–H$_2$O–OTf$^-$ complex and the hydrogen bonding formation between H$_2$O molecules in the bulk solution. The increase of hydrogen bonding
weakens the water activity at the electrode/electrolyte interface, and thus alleviates the HER occurrence.[15]

Based on the abovementioned analyses and discussion, it can be hypothesized that the exceptional reversibility and stability of Zn plating/stripping electrochemistry on PVA@Zn electrode is mainly attributed to regulated interfacial ion diffusion, increased nucleation overpotential, and alleviated side reactions. The Zn deposition process on bare Zn and PVA@Zn electrodes is schematically depicted in Figure 5.15. At the beginning of plating, benefiting from the relatively low diffusivity of Zn$^{2+}$ governed by the PVA coating layer, Zn$^{2+}$ ions uniformly adsorb on the electrode surface and form a high density of nucleation sites. The stable nuclei preferentially form along the (002) basal plane due to the lower deposition energy.[8,27,37] Subsequently, the well-defined hexagonal Zn (002) plane aligned parallel to the electrode surface can be constructed. As the plating proceeds, the homoepitaxy growth of Zn deposition starts along both horizontal and vertical directions.[36] In addition to the continued growth of hexagonal plates to occupy the parallel electrode surface, new hexagonal nuclei attach on the freshly deposited Zn (002) surface, showing a growth trend of stacking into the lamellar structure (Figure 5.15a). This synergistically regulated epitaxial growth effectively inhibits the initial formation of dendrite tips, enabling a highly reversible dendrite-free Zn anode. The smooth and compact lamellar deposition combined with the adherent PVA protective layer would significantly alleviate the occurrence of side reactions such as corrosion and passivation, which guarantees the extraordinary cycle lifespan of PVA@Zn electrode.[8]

In sharp contrast to the stable deposition on PVA@Zn electrode, bare Zn electrode exhibits obvious dendrite formation, corrosion, and surface passivation in Zn(OTf)$_2$ electrolyte (Figure 5.15b). The unregulated ion diffusion and low nucleation energy result in random and rampant Zn nucleation on the bare electrode surface. As the plating proceeds, lots of uneven deposits are subsequently generated and easily induce a "tip effect". Zn$^{2+}$ ions preferentially accumulate on the protruding active sites, which accelerates the growth rate of the initial dendrite front. This behavior, in turn, aggravates the uneven electric field distribution and dendrite growth.[19,22]
5.3.5 Electrochemical performance of full batteries

To further verify the advantages of PVA@Zn anode in Zn ion batteries, the V₂O₅ cathode was coupled with the PVA@Zn anode in 2 M Zn(OTf)₂ electrolyte to construct a full cell. The V₂O₅ nanowires were synthesized by a hydrothermal method and characterized (Figure 5.16a and 5.16b). Figure 5.16a compared the cyclic voltammogram (CV) curves of the full cells with Zn and PVA@Zn anodes at 0.1 mV s⁻¹. Both cells exhibited almost overlapped CV curves with two pairs of distinct redox peaks, indicating a negligible effect of PVA coating on the redox reaction of V₂O₅ cathode. The galvanostatic charge-discharge (GCD) curves of the PVA@Zn//V₂O₅ cell showed two sloping discharge plateaus at around 0.5–0.6 and 0.9–1.0 V, corresponding to the Zn²⁺ intercalation reactions in the V₂O₅ cathode as reported previously (Figure 5.16d).[44] The PVA@Zn//V₂O₅ cell demonstrated superior rate capability at current densities increasing from 0.1 to 5.0 A g⁻¹ (Figure 5.16e). Even at a high current density of 5 A g⁻¹, this full cell demonstrated a large capacity of ~190 mAh g⁻¹. In contrast, the Zn//V₂O₅ cell showed inferior rate performance especially at high current densities (e.g., < 10 mAh g⁻¹ at 5 A g⁻¹). The PVA@Zn//V₂O₅ cell exhibited remarkable long-term cycling stability (Figure 5d and S21). At 3 A g⁻¹, PVA@Zn//V₂O₅ delivered a longer cycle lifespan and higher stability with nearly 80% capacity retention after 500 cycles, whereas Zn//V₂O₅ showed merely 23% capacity retention (Figure 5.16f). Note that the Zn//V₂O₅ cells in electrolytes with and without PVA additive displayed almost same
electrochemical performances (Figure 5.16e and 5.16f), implying that the PVA additive only could not effectively improve the full cell performance. The phase and morphology of Zn anodes in cycled full cells at 3A g\(^{-1}\) after 500 cycles were also investigated. Like the cycled bare Zn electrodes in symmetric cells (Figure 5.7), sharp protuberances formed on the Zn anode surface, which pierced the separator surface (Figure 5.17a). Conversely, a clear and even surface was observed for the PVA@Zn anode (Figure 5.17b). The corresponding XRD and SEM results of cycled anodes further confirmed the formation of dendrites and zinc triflate hydroxide byproducts on bare Zn anode, whereas the cycled PVA@Zn anode was well maintained and covered by thin PVA layers with wrinkles (Figure 5.17d-f).

Figure 5. 16 a) XRD pattern and b) SEM image of synthesized V\(_2\)O\(_5\) nanowires. c) CV curves of Zn//V\(_2\)O\(_5\) and PVA@Zn//V\(_2\)O\(_5\) cells at 0.1 mV s\(^{-1}\). d) Voltage profiles of PVA@Zn//V\(_2\)O\(_5\) cell at different current densities. e) Rate capability and f) cycling performance of Zn//V\(_2\)O\(_5\) and PVA@Zn//V\(_2\)O\(_5\) cells in 2 M Zn(OTf)\(_2\) electrolyte and Zn//V\(_2\)O\(_5\) cell in 2 M Zn(OTf)\(_2\) electrolyte with 1% PVA cells at 3000 mA g\(^{-1}\).
Figure 5.17 Digital images of anodes and separators disassembled from the full cells after 500 cycles at 3 A g\(^{-1}\). a) Zn//V\(_2\)O\(_5\) cell in 2 M Zn(CF\(_3\)SO\(_3\))\(_2\) electrolyte. b) Zn//V\(_2\)O\(_5\) cell in 2 M Zn(CF\(_3\)SO\(_3\))\(_2\) electrolyte with 1% PVA. c) PVA@Zn//V\(_2\)O\(_5\) cell in 2 M Zn(CF\(_3\)SO\(_3\))\(_2\) electrolyte. d) Corresponding XRD patterns of the anodes from the cycled full cells. The full cells were stopped at discharged state, in which the anodes were maintained at the stripping state. SEM images of e) Zn and f) PVA@Zn anodes from the cycled full cells.

5.4 Conclusion

In summary, a highly stable and dendrite-free Zn anode was developed using a simple PVA coating method. The PVA@Zn anode exhibited a long-term cycling stability in symmetric cells over 5000 h at a current density of 0.25 mA cm\(^{-2}\) and a capacity of 0.25 mAh cm\(^{-2}\). Even under a deep cycling capacity of 5 mAh cm\(^{-2}\), the developed PVA@Zn anode exhibited superior durability of over 2600 h and even retained remarkable cycling stability at a high current density of 10 mA cm\(^{-2}\). The PVA coating layer induced the homogeneous Zn nucleation as well as epitaxial growth and stacking deposition with the preferentially exposed crystallographic orientation of Zn (002) planes. In addition, the interfacial side reactions of HER, corrosion, and surface passivation were also effectively suppressed by the PVA protective layer. The interaction between PVA and hydrated Zn\(^{2+}\) affects the Zn\(^{2+}\)–H\(_2\)O–OTf\(^{-}\) coordination structure and plays an important role. This study offers a straightforward way to stabilize Zn electrochemistry in mild aqueous electrolytes by using low-cost PVA as an artificial interface protective layer for high-performance aqueous rechargeable Zn-ion batteries.
References


Y. Li, Z. Huang, P.K. Kalambate, Y. Zhong, Z. Huang, M. Xie, Y. Shen, Y. Huang, V2O5 nanopaper as a cathode material with high capacity and long cycle life for rechargeable aqueous zinc-ion battery, Nano Energy. 60 (2019) 752–759.
Chapter 6: Conclusions

The rechargeable aqueous ZIBs in mildly acidic electrolytes have emerged as promising large-scale energy storage systems owing to their low cost, high safety, and environmental benignity. However, the existing aqueous ZIBs are far from satisfying the requirements of practical applications. Significant challenges hindering the further development of ZIBs come from the limited utilization and poor cycling stability of cathodes and limited reversibility of Zn anodes associated with dendrite growth, corrosion, and passivation. In this doctoral thesis, recent progress on the aqueous rechargeable ZIBs with mildly acidic electrolytes has been comprehensively reviewed, which includes the efficient modification of cathode materials, in-depth understanding of the reported charge storage mechanisms, electrolyte optimization, and Zn metal anode protection. Regarding the main issues of ZIBs, this research work covered both the cathode and anode to comprehensively improve the electrochemical performance of ZIBs (Figure 6.1).

**Figure 6.1** Schematic summary of the dissertation work that covers the study on both the anode and the cathode of aqueous rechargeable ZIBs.

In the first case of cathode, an in situ electrochemical activation approach was adopted to oxidize MnS into highly active MnS-EDO, unlocking its potential as high-performance cathodes for ZIBs. Featuring fragmented layers with abundant defects, MnS-EDO enabled large ECSA, high electrochemical reactivity, fast ion diffusion kinetics, accelerated charge transfer and exceptional structural robustness during cycling compared to α-MnO₂. Consequently, MnS-EDO exhibited a specific capacity of 335.7 mAh g⁻¹ with ~100% capacity retention after 100 cycles at 0.3 A g⁻¹, outstanding rate capability and long-term stability retaining 104 mAh g⁻¹ after 4000
cycles at 3 A g\(^{-1}\). Remarkably, this work elucidated the underlying electrochemical insights and a hybrid discharge mechanism involving homogeneous Zn\(^{2+}\) intercalation at \(~1.4\) V and subsequent heterogeneous reactions of insertion of both H\(^+\) and Zn\(^{2+}\) at \(~1.25\) V. Moreover, the ambiguities among Zn buserite, birnessite and zinc hydroxide sulfate were clarified.

In the second case of cathode, the hierarchical core-shell CNF@MnO\(_2\) nanowires were synthesized by using a facile, controllable and scalable approach combining simple grinding and low-temperature wet-chemical reaction. A synergistic effect was demonstrated for the CNF@MnO\(_2\) cathode, in which the conductive CNF backbone significantly boosted the electron transfer kinetics, while ultrathin MnO\(_2\) nanosheets provided large electrode/electrolyte interfacial contact areas and facilitated the ionic diffusion. Additionally, the intimate contact between CNFs and MnO\(_2\) synergistically rendered an interconnected network with high electronic and ionic conductivity and flexibility to minimize structural collapse and strain of volume variation upon cycling. The favorable synergistic effect ensured the high capacity, long shelf life, enhanced rate capability and extraordinary cycling stability of CNF@MnO\(_2\). It delivered a high capacity of 221 mAh g\(^{-1}\) after 700 cycles at 200 mA g\(^{-1}\). Even at 3000 mA g\(^{-1}\), it still maintained 130 mAh g\(^{-1}\) after 2750 cycles without obvious capacity decay. Featuring the exceptional electrochemical performance, rational design for synergy and low-cost manufacturing, the developed CNF@MnO\(_2\) cathode is promising for cost-efficient and high-performance ZIBs.

With respect to Zn anode, a thin polyvinyl alcohol (PVA) coating layer on Zn anode has enabled dendrite-free, long-life aqueous Zn batteries by effectively regulating the interfacial ion diffusion and inducing the homogeneous Zn nucleation and deposition of stacked plates with preferentially crystallographic orientation along (002)\(_\text{Zn}\) planes. The PVA@Zn anode achieved ultralong cycle lifespan of thousands of hours at 0.25 and 1 mA cm\(^{-2}\). The coated anodes also demonstrated outstanding durability under a deep cycling capacity (5 mAh cm\(^{-2}\)), high current density (10 mA cm\(^{-2}\)) and long duration conditions. The superior cyclability of PVA@Zn anode was also demonstrated in PVA@Zn/V\(_2\)O\(_5\) full cells. This work provided a facile polymer coating approach to stabilizing Zn electrochemistry. The insights of PVA induced epitaxial deposition of Zn with preferred crystal orientation and interfacial regulation shed light on the future development of highly stable Zn anodes.
Chapter 7: Challenges and Perspectives

In this doctoral thesis, we provide a broad overview of the recent advances on aqueous ZIBs with mild electrolyte. Although substantial progress has been achieved in aqueous ZIB during the past decade, yet the state-of-the-art aqueous ZIB technology is still far from satisfactory for the further large-scale applications. There is still much scope for the further development of high-performance ZIBs. In view of this, we here offer our candid viewpoints regarding the challenges and perspectives concerning the future development of ZIBs towards practical application according to the following aspects.

Controversial electrochemical reaction mechanisms. The electrochemical reactions associated with charge storage mechanisms of ZIBs remain debating, especially for the manganese-based cathodes. To date, the charge storage mechanisms of mild aqueous ZIBs have evolved from pure \( \text{Zn}^{2+} \) intercalation to \( \text{H}^+ \) related conversion reaction, mixed \( \text{Zn}^{2+}/\text{H}^+ \) co-intercalation and the recently reported dissolution/deposition mechanism. The lack of rigorous characterization techniques might lead to ambiguities in the understanding of reaction mechanisms, which brings about the misleading design of electrode material towards high-performance ZIBs. Therefore, an in-depth mechanistic understanding with the assistance of rigorous protocols and multiple advanced characterization technologies is urgently required. Further, a combination of diverse experimental approaches with the simulation and theoretical calculations is highly needed to provide a comprehensive insight into the energy storage mechanism of aqueous ZIBs. These investigations not only enable a thorough understanding of the electrochemical determinants of the battery performance but also guide the strategies for optimized electrode construction and cell design.

Cathode engineering for efficient transport kinetics. It remains a challenge to develop advanced cathode materials that possess both high capacity and exceptional structural stability upon long-term cycling. It requires more efforts to clearly understand the effectiveness of structural engineering strategies for cathode material modification. The rational design of cathode architecture with efficient transport kinetics inside the electrode is critical for cathode performance optimization. The reduced transport length and enriched transport pathway in nanostructured electrode material benefit for enhancing charge accessibility and achieving high power/energy...
density. 3D printing technology has been reported as a promising method to fabricate 3D electrodes, which enables controlled fabrication of electrode with predesigned microstructure and optimized surface area for maximum active material utilization. This technology may develop 3D electrode architectures with high mass loading that still possess efficient ion diffusion to ensure capacitive performance without sacrificing gravimetric and volumetric capacities, which holds exceptional potential for future industrial application of ZIBs.

**Towards highly reversible Zn anode.** The electrochemical property of zinc anode is still far from the requirements of practical applications, especially for the high-energy density and cost-effective ZIBs. On the one hand, Zn anodes with mild electrolytes are still challenged by common issues associated with the aqueous solution, such as dendrite growth, corrosion, low CE, and surface passivation. Many strategies have been developed to improve Zn anode reversibility, including electrolyte optimization, tailoring Zn electrode structures (high surface area, constructing 3D electrode), and electrode surface modification (surface coating, Zn alloying). On the other hand, most reported ZIBs directly use commercial Zn plate as the Zn anode, the highly excessive Zn might compensate for negative effects from the metallic Zn anode on the overall battery performance. Regarding the practical applications that aim to construct high energy density ZIBs, the weight and volume Zn anode must be taken into consideration.

**In-depth understanding of electrolytes compatibility.** In many reported ZIBs which consisted of a Zn metal anode and prepared cathode, the full cell electrochemical performance has been demonstrated that highly related to the applied electrolyte. The fundamental investigations on the relationship between electrolytes (with key parameters, such as zinc salts, additives, solvents, and pH) and electrochemical performance are still in their infancy. Therefore, an in-depth understanding of electrolyte compatibility is of great importance for future development of high-performance ZIBs. The electrode/electrolyte interfaces at both the cathode side and anode side should be taken into consideration for electrolyte adjustment. In addition to developing high-capacity electrode materials, electrolyte regulation provides another effective approach to improving the battery energy density.